

New Dimension In
HINDU ASTROLOGY

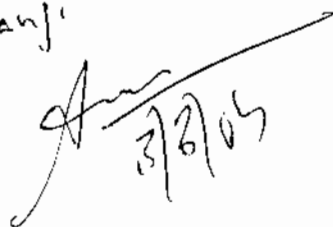


S. K. Mehta

NEW DIMENSIONS IN HINDU ASTROLOGY

S.K. MEHTA

With best Compliment to
Shri Bhattacharya


3/2/05

NEW DIMENSIONS IN HINDU ASTROLOGY

By
S.K. MEHTA



PRAKASH BOOKS

PREFACE TO THE 4TH EDITION

Dear Reader,

Your overwhelming and appreciable response during the recent years to the acceptability of the earlier edition of my book 'New Dimensions in Hindu Astrology' has indeed prompted my inner self to place before you a Revised and Enlarged version in this Edition.

Astrological sciences, in the process of constant erosion of faith for ages have been lost to posterity and have suffered immense damage for infractions of moral Code, even if unwritten which is a common phenomenon amongst the astrologers as they deal with the fear of unknown yet to unfold. It is reprehensible indeed to see an astrologer making instant predictions without even checking the prime data of a native on which a horoscope has been constructed. This practice of making instant predictions further deepens the belief that the astrologers in general today are either Cavalier to their profession or dismally ignorant of the aspects of astronomy on which, in fact all astrological predictions of future events are based. Viewed against this background nearly half of the work in this book has been devoted to make astronomical aspects clear to the reader simply to experience an improvement in the moral code of astrologers and in the quality of their predictions in future.

Dear reader should keep in mind that this work is fully devoted to make the basic fundamentals of related astronomy, and astrology clear and the subjects like medical astronomy, profession, finance and married life etc. need an advanced work on each such subject. I hope, in the near future a volume of work individually devoted to each one of them, you will find placed before you one after another.

Published by
Prakash Book Depot
2/15, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj,
New Delhi-110002.
Phone : 23247062/30907387
Fax : 91-11-23246975
email : sales@prakashbooks.com
visit us at : www.prakashbooks.com

© S.K. Mehta 2004

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior permission of the publisher.

ISBN : 81-7234-082-6

Printed at : Brijbasi Art Press Ltd., New Delhi.

I am deeply grateful to Mr. Kamlesh Chandra, General Manager 'TRIFED' and Mrs. and Mr. Dr. Virender Sobti M.B.B.S. Who have taken pains to edit this work by improving upon the clarity of Concepts and Understanding of Astrology by our readers.

With best wishes

S.K. Mehta

A-58, Ordnance Apartments
H-Block, Vikaspuri,
New Delhi-110 018.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

This Book has been written keeping in view that a Scientific and Systematic knowledge may be provided to the students of Astrology. It has been observed that even fundamentals are not clear to many students. This book presents a correct approach in this regard.

Keeping aside this, the book presents excellent expressions of predictive Astrology which includes, Strength of Planets in different Signs, Circular Casting of Horoscope, Behaviour of Malefics and Banefics with Live and Non-Live things, Relations of one house with others, Presentation of Raj Yoga in quite a new way, Rectification of errors of Horoscope and Synchronization of periods alongwith many other aspects.

Every effort has been made to express each detail in a way that even a lay man may understand everything easily.

I hope that this book will help the beginners in understanding this Subject and help as a guide line to those who are interested in this subject.

S.K. Mehta

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I sincerely place on record my gratitude for Mr. J.K.S. Yadav who has done a tremendous work in compiling, computing and preparing the detailed division charts used in this book.

Mr. Sandeep Kalra, Mr. S.S. Anand and Mr. Krishnanand Jha, have always been associated in proof reading of this book which I feel confident, would meet the expectation of my readers, and I sincerely acknowledge their help and place on record my gratitude for them.

Mr. Yogesh Mehta (Raju) and Mr. Rajesh Blaggana (Rajput, Chit fund wala) and Mr. Vijaya Oberoi have always been source of constant encouragement to me more at times of need to my psyche. While I express my gratefulness to them I feel extremely exalted and happy.

S.K. Mehta

**Dedicated to
CHOTU
My Cousin
(S/o Shri. P. L. Mehta)
And
Smt. RAJ RANI MEHTA
My Mother
Who are no more with us.**

Contents

| S.No. | Chapter | Page No. |
|-------|--|----------|
| | <i>Preface</i> | |
| | <i>Acknowledgement</i> | |
| 1. | Solar System Sun, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn. | 1-11 |
| 2. | Zodiac, Divisions of Zodiac, Planet in a Sign | 12-18 |
| 3. | Indian Day and Indian Unit of Time | 19-23 |
| 4. | Classification of Signs and Planets Lordship, Exaltation and Fall of the Planets | 24-28 |
| 5. | Travelling of Planets in Signs and Average Speed of Planets | 29-33 |
| 6. | Retrogression, Regularisation and Combustion of Planets | 34-39 |
| 7. | Rahu, Ketu, Centre Line and Declination | 40-45 |
| 8. | Fixed Zodiac, Moving Zodiac and all the three Calendars | 46-54 |
| 9. | An Introduction to Indian Ephemeris and a Planet's Position in a Sign on a Particular Day and a Particular Time. | 55-66 |
| 10. | Ascendant, Lagna Sarni and Casting of Horoscope | 67-79 |

| | | |
|-----|--|---------|
| 11. | Circular Casting of Horoscope | 80-86 |
| 12. | Houses, Planets and their Portfolios-Strength of a Planet in a particular Sign | 87-99 |
| 13. | Important Rules for Making Predictions | 100-113 |
| 14. | Discussions on Different Aspects of Life | 115-199 |
| 15. | Physical Ailments | 200-217 |
| 16. | Periods, Division of Periods and Synchronization of Periods | 218-252 |
| 17. | Tallying up of Horoscopes, Poojas Mahoortas, Gems and Their Effects | 253-257 |
| 18. | Division of Periods | 258-266 |

CHAPTER I

Solar System

Astrology and Astronomy, both the Sciences are interrelated. Before we study Astrology it is essential to have an elementary knowledge of Astronomy. Without knowing the basics of Astronomy studying Astrology would be like studying Physics without the knowledge of Mathematics or Medical Sciences without the knowledge of Chemistry or Biology. Hence in this book wherever Astronomy is needed to make an Astrological aspect clear, it has been explained in detail. First of all we start with our Solar system and go through the Astronomical data of each Planet.

These data are useful for the students and scholars of Astrology who want to go for further research. These data will be required while we shall go through the Chapter XV of this book.

In our Solar System, Sun is situated in the centre. It has got nine planets which revolve around it. In order of distance from the Sun, they are, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. As such we study entirely Indian System of Astrology; we will go through the data of first six Planets only because Indian System of Astrology does not include Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

Of course in Indian System of Astrology, Moon is also considered as a planet though Astronomically it is a satellite of Earth.

All the first six planets move around the Sun in anticlockwise direction, if seen from the northern celestial hemisphere. Astronomical data of each planet including the Sun are given below.

SUN

It is a star nearest to the Earth. It is in between the largest and the smallest, brightest and faintest stars of our Galaxy. It has a

mean distance of 14,96,00,000 kms. from the Earth, approximately eight light minutes away. It produces huge amount of energy which comes from the conversion of Hydrogen to Helium at a temperature of about 2,70,00,000° F.

The pressures at its centre are 10^9 times that of the Earth's atmospheric pressure at sea level and the density is 150 times that of water. Though its mean density is 1.41 times that of water i.e. less than 1.5 times that of water. Earth receives only one part out of 2,200,000,000 output of energy of the Sun. It has been classified as G1 type dwarf star on the basis of its radius and temperature.

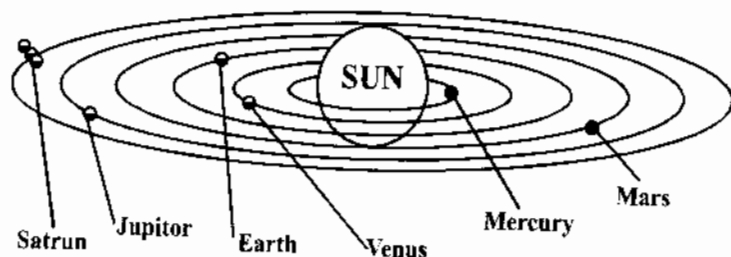


Fig. 1.1

It is nearest to the Earth on January 3rd every year when it is 14,71,03,000 kms and farthest from the Earth on July 4th when it is 15,21,06,000 kms away.

Its diameter is 1392000 kms, 109.3 times that of the Earth's diameter. Its surface area is 6.087×10^{12} kms. square, 1,20,000 times of the Earth's area and has a volume of 1.41×10^{18} Cubic Kilometers (1,306,000 times of the Earth's volume), and Mass 1.99×10^{30} kg.

It is a mass of gases, so its rotation on its axis is different at its poles and equator. Its rotation period at equator is 26.9 Earth days and at poles is 31.1 Earth days. In Astrology it is denoted as ☿

MERCURY

It is the first planet and closest to the Sun. Its mean distance from the Sun is 58000000 kms. Being so close to the Sun, due to brightness of the Sun it is very difficult to be seen with naked eyes.

It can be seen when it is longitudinally farthest from the Sun and sets in the evening after the Sun set or rises in the morning before Sun rise as a morning or as an evening star. During these hours Mercury is never far from the horizon and due to the presence of dust and moisture in the atmosphere it is rarely visible. It is said that the originator of 'Heliocentric theory of planetary motions', before the invention of telescope, regretted on his death bed that he could never see Mercury in his life time.

Roughly 15 times per century, Mercury crosses or transits the Sun disc as seen from the Earth. It then appears like a small black spot with sharp circumference. In future, in this century it will cross Sun's disc, as seen from the Earth, in 1986 on November 12th, 1993 November 5th and 1999 November 15th and will take 16, 16 and 9 hours to cross the disc respectively.

In its journey around the Sun, Mercury keeps its one face always towards the Sun. It means if one observes Mercury from the Sun he can never see the other face of it. The Moon does the same to the Earth. Hence, the year and day of the Mercury will be equal i.e. the time of its rotation around the Sun and on its own axis will be the same or say that in complete rotation around the Sun it will rotate only once on its own axis.

The eccentricity of Mercury's orbit (a ratio derived from a planet's nearest and farthest distance from the Sun) is 0.2056 and inclination of its orbit to the horizontal plane of Solar System is 7°. Its sidereal period (time taken by a planet to travel one complete circle around the Sun) is 87.969 Earth days. It is nearest to the Earth after 116 Earth days which is known as the synodic period of a Planet.

In its orbit it travels at a speed of 48 kms per second. Its mass is 0.054 times that of the Earth's mass, diameter 4868 ± 2 kms and its density is 5.2 gms. per cubic centimeter. It has no satellite.

In astrology it is denoted as ☿.

VENUS

It is the second planet next to Mercury. Because of its distance from the Sun being more than Mercury its visibility improves before and after the Sun rise or Sun set and can be seen by the

naked eyes. Next to the Moon it is the brightest natural object in the night sky of the Earth.

It has got a low eccentricity, 0.007. It means it revolves around the Sun in nearly a circular orbit. (not much difference between its nearest and farthest distance from the Sun). Its mean distance from the Sun is 107500000 kms. It is the planet that comes closest to the Earth being less than 42000000 kms away at inferior conjunction (when Venus is between the Sun and the Earth). At superior conjunction (when Venus is behind the Sun or say when it is farthest from the Earth), the disc of the Venus is fully illuminated as seen from the Earth. It is then about 256000000 kms away from the Earth. As it revolves around the sun, Venus, undergoes phase changes similar to those of the Moon.

Its sidereal period (the time needed to complete one revolution around the Sun) is 225 Earth days but its synodic period (the time in which it goes through one cycle of phases or again it comes nearest to the earth when the disc of Venus will appear quite unilluminated) is 584 Earth days.

Venus is inclined to the horizontal plane by $3^{\circ} 24'$. The mean orbital velocity of Venus is about 35 kms per second, mass 0.81 that of Earth's mass, diameter 12100 ± 10 kms and density 5.1 gms/cm. It has no satellite.

In Astrology it is denoted as ♀.

EARTH

The Earth is the third planet in distance outward from the Sun. This is the only Planet in our Solar system, till the latest known, where life exists. Like other planets, the Earth is approximately a sphere. It spins on its axis (the line joining the points called north and south poles) once a day, relative to the Sun. This is equal to 24 hours 3 minutes 57 seconds and is known as the Solar day, or the Synodic day of the Earth. The Sidereal day which is relative to the Stars is equivalent to 23 hours 56 minutes 4 seconds. Figure 1.2a. will make it clear. In its orbit around the Sun, suppose Earth is at E_1 position at any particular day and 'A' is the point which is exactly in the centre of the half hemisphere as seen from the Sun. (This figure has been drawn if Earth is viewed from the north). Here line joining the north pole and the Sun's centre would pass through point

'A'. At the same time, let us assume this line is parallel to the lines coming from a celestial body. After exactly a complete revolution on its axis, Earth, in its path around the Sun, reaches from E_1 to E_2 position. Now line joining north pole and 'A' point is parallel to the lines coming from the celestial body but the line joining the Sun's centre and north pole does not pass through point 'A'. To fulfil this condition Earth has to turn equal to an angle α° as shown in the figure, which will be little bit more than a complete revolution of the Earth on its axis. Hence a complete revolution (Earth's rotation relative to Stars) is known as the sidereal day of the Earth and relative to the Sun is known as the Solar day or the synodic day of the Earth. This motion of the Earth, spinning on its own axis, is known as the first motion of the Earth.

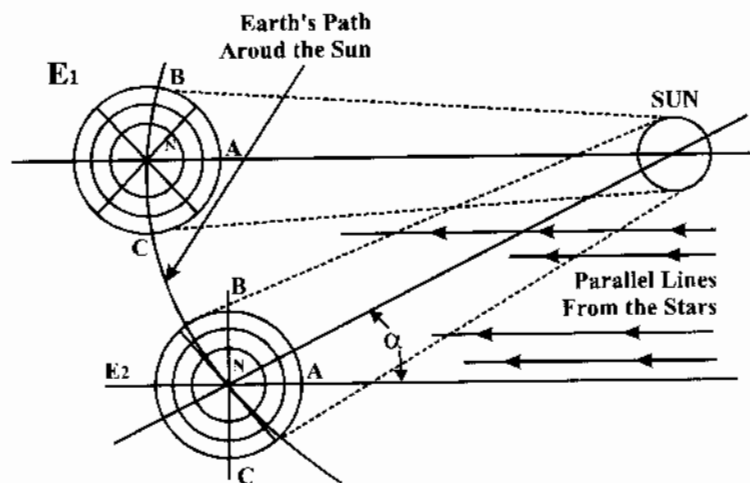


Fig. 1.2a

The second motion of the Earth is around the Sun which is equal to 365.25 days. In this path Earth has got a mean distance from the Sun equal to 1.496×10^{10} kms. and moves at a mean speed of 29.8 kms. per second.

The third motion of Earth is related to its axis. Its axis is tilted at an angle of $23 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ with the vertical. Keeping this angle constant with the vertical Earth's axis takes a round. Fig. 1.2b will make it clear. AA' is the Earth's axis. Point 'A' moves towards 'B' (if seen from the north, in a clockwise direction) then CDE and again it reaches

at point A. If seen from top, point 'A' will move in a circle. This motion of the Earth is appreciably very slow. Point 'A' moves in its circle equivalent to 50.26 seconds in a year.

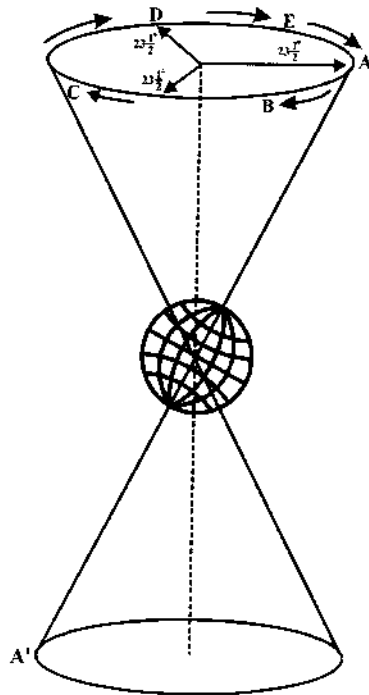


Fig. 1.2b

All the above three motions are of prime importance to Astrology. Though the Earth has got many more motions but they are of no importance in Astrology.

Like some other Planets, the Earth has radiation belts, an ionosphere, (part of the atmosphere containing electricity charged particles known, as ions), an atmosphere, and a lithosphere or crust.

Its radius at equator is 6378.188 kms. and at poles 6356.784 kms. and mean radius 6371 kms, Eccentricity of its orbit is 0.0081813, circumference (equatorial) is 40075.51 kms. its mass is 5.976×10^{27} grams and volume 1.08×10^{27} cubic centimeter with a mean density of 5.517 gms/cm³. Mass ratio of Sun, Earth and Moon

is: 333400 : 1 : 0.01228

Earth has a single natural satellite, the Moon.

In Astrology Earth is denoted as ♁.

MOON

Moon has a solid body nearly spherical in shape. The Moon will be observed to cross any particular celestial meridian (relative to Stars) every 27.32166 days which is the sidereal period of the Moon or sidereal month. From Earth we can see only one face of the moon as in its journey moon always keeps a face towards the Earth as does Mercury to the Sun. Hence on its own axis too Moon will take a turn once in 27.32166 days. The period between the full Moon and next full Moon, called the synodic period, synodic month or lunar month is 29.5306 days. The synodic period is measured using Sun-Earth-Moon alignment as reference. Fig. 1.2c. makes it clear that what are the sidereal and synodic months of the Moon.

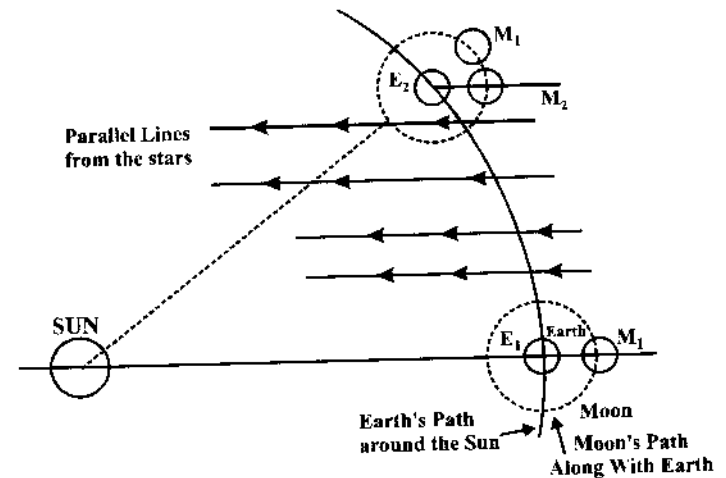


Fig. 1.2C

Suppose at any particular full Moon day the Earth is at E¹ position and Moon at M¹ position. On a full Moon day the centres of Earth, Sun and Moon fall in one line and suppose this line is parallel to the lines coming from any celestial body. After a complete revolution around the Earth, Moon again reaches to M² position where

Earth-Moon centre line will be again parallel to the lines coming from the same celestial body. Time taken by the Moon for a full revolution around the Earth (relative to stars) is known as the sidereal month of the Moon. But this is not the position of full Moon as during this time Earth has moved from its E^1 position to E^2 position and Sun Earth-Moon do not fall in a line. To approach this position Moon has to move further from M^2 to M^3 . Now the time taken by the Moon for one complete revolution around the Earth plus time taken from M^2 to M^3 position will be synodic month of the Moon.

Viewed from the north, the Moon revolves anticlockwise as does the Earth around the Sun. The direction of rotation of the Earth and the Moon on their axis is also the same anticlockwise if viewed by an observer from the northern celestial hemisphere. Because the Earth spins from west to east in a time that is short, compared with the synodic month of the Moon, the Moon like the Sun and other Stars rises in the East and sets in the West, even though its motion relative to the Stars is from west to east.

The lunar orbit is inclined at $5^\circ 09'$ to the ecliptic (*i.e.* horizontal plane which passes through the centre of the Earth and Sun) and the ascending and descending nodes of the Moon's orbit—the points at which the Moon crosses the ecliptic into the northern and southern celestial hemispheres—respectively regress (move clockwise if seen from the north) to complete a whole revolution after 18.6 years. These points are known as the Rahu and Ketu in Indian astrology and will be discussed in detail in Chapter VII.

The mean Earth-Moon distance is 384400 kms. but because of elliptical shapes of the orbits of both, Earth and the Moon, the actual distance between them varies from 363000 kms. to 406000 kms. The Moon's radius is about 1738 kms. or 0.2725 that of equatorial radius of Earth, this difference with the fact that the Moon's mass is only $1/81.3$ of the Earth's mass which is largely responsible for the difference between the atmospheres of two bodies. Earth has big atmosphere consisting of gases mainly oxygen and nitrogen while Moon has no atmosphere. The Moon is a satellite of the Earth astronomically but is described as planet in Indian Astrology, because it is large and closest to the Earth. The mean density of Moon is about 3.34 grams per cubic centimeter. The tidal friction (tides raised by Moon in the oceans on rotating Earth are raised in opposite direction to the Earth's rotation) is slowly reducing the Earth's

rate of rotation. It is increasing the duration of time of Earth day (or the speed of spinning decreasing) by about 1.8×10^{-3} seconds per century. Some 2×10^9 years ago the Moon would have been at a distance of 2.8 Earth radii, revolving around the Earth which then would have had a 5 hour day and the Moon's sidereal period would have been 6.5 hours in an orbit of inclination of about 46° to the ecliptic.

In Astrology Moon is denoted as ☾.

MARS

Mars, the red planet, moves around the Sun at a mean distance approximately 1.52 times that of Earth from the Sun, but with large eccentricity (0.093) of its orbital ellipse brings Mars at its closest approach to 206.5 million kms, from the Sun and at its farthest to 249.1 million kms. from the Sun. Mars is fourth in order of distance from the Sun. Its mean distance from the Sun is 227800000 kms. It completes its orbit (sidereal period) in 686,9804 mean Earth Solar days and spins on its axis (sidereal day) in 24 hours 39 minutes 22.6689 seconds and its mean Solar day or synodic day is 24 hours 39 minutes 39 seconds.

Mars completes an orbit in roughly the time Earth completes two orbits. It also spends most of its year far from the Earth in directions that are near to the Sun. At closest approach Mars is less than 56 million kms. from the Earth but recedes to almost 400 million kms.

When it is closest to the Earth, the planet is visible near local midnight (when Mars and Earth both are on the same side of the Sun). This appears at an interval of 779.94 Earth's Solar days (synodic period of Mars). Because this interval, called the synodic period does not commensurate with orbital period of Mars and this may happen at any point in its orbit.

Its inclination is 1.849890 . It moves in its orbit at a mean velocity of 24.1 kms/Sec. Its equatorial radius is 3393 ± 4 kms. and polar radius is 3352 kms. Mars has a volume equal to 1.62×10^{11} cubic kilometers, surface area equal to 1.43×10^8 square kilometers, mass equal to 6.423×10^{26} grams and density equal to 3.96 gms/cubic centimeter.

Mars is accompanied in its journey around the Sun by two satellites named Phobos (means fear) and Damos (Terror).

In Astrology Mars is denoted as ♂.

JUPITER

Jupiter is the fifth in order of distance from the sun and is the most massive of the planets. It is larger than all other planets put together. It is also the only Planet other than Earth known to possess a magnetic field and it is unique in being of the source of intense bursts of radio emissions. Its distance from the Sun is 769773940 kms., sidereal period 11.86 Earth years, eccentricity 0.048 and has an inclination of $1^{\circ}19'$ to the ecliptic. The radius of Jupiter at its equator is 71350 kms (11.2 times that of Earth) and at poles 66600 kms. (10.4 times that of Earth). Its mass is 18.99×10^{29} grams (317.8 times of Earth's mass) and density is 1.334 gms/cubic centimeter. It rotates at its own axis in 9 hours 55 minutes.

Jupiter has 12 known satellites-more than that of any other planet, one of them is larger than the planet Mercury. The big 4 out of its 12 satellites are named Io, Europa, Ganymede and Callisto having a radius of 1670 kms, 1640kms, 2550 kms and 2360 kms. with a mean distance from the planet 422×1000 kms. 671×1000 kms. 1070×1000 kms and 1883×1000 kms. respectively. Rest 8 satellites are small ranging in radius from 6 kms to 81 kms. Interestingly 3 satellites rotate in opposite direction than the other nine.

In Astrology Jupiter is denoted as ♃.

SATURN

Placed sixth from the Sun, Saturn is the outer most of the planets known in ancient times. Its ring system makes it unique in the Solar System. It is easy to be noticed as it is brighter than most of the stars. The rings cannot be seen with naked eyes. Among planetary orbits Saturn is of fairly low eccentricity (0.056). Saturn mean distance from the Sun is 1411039900 kms. or 9.539 times that of Earth. The perihelion distance of Saturn (closest approach to the Sun) is 1329030400 kms. and aphelion (farthest retreat from the Sun) is 1493049300 kms. The distance between Saturn and Earth can thus be as great as 1693373400 kms. (when Saturn is behind

the Sun) and as little as 1178387900 kms. It completes a revolution around the Sun in 29.46 Earth years (10759.2 days), i.e. its sidereal period.

Its brightness is due to its large size, inferior only to that of Jupiter. The equatorial dia is 119590 kms. but the globe is appreciably flattened and the polar dia. is only 107010 kms. The mass of Saturn is 95.14 times that of Earth or 1/3500 that of Sun. The volume 743.7 times that of Earth. The density is surprisingly low, only 0.7 that of water, i.e. lighter than water.

The mean synodic period, the interval between successive oppositions, when Earth passes approximately between Saturn and Sun (i.e. when Earth is nearest to Saturn) is 378.1 days.

Its rotation period at equator is 10 hours 14 minutes and mean orbital velocity is 9.55 kms. per second.

Saturn has 10 satellites. The brightest Titan is about the same size as the planet Mercury, though considerably less dense and massive. Its dia. is 4777 kms. Another big satellite is Iapetus whose dia. is 1752 kms. and rest are small having dias ranging from 207 kms. to 1274 kms. Recently it has been revealed that Saturn too has its own magnetic field.

In Astrology Saturn is denoted as ♄.

Planets Mercury and Venus are known as Internal planets while Saturn, Jupiter and Mars are known as External planets.

Zodiac, Divisions of Zodiac, Planet in a Sign

1. ZODIAC

Zodiac which is known as Rashi Chakra in Indian Astrology can be defined in simple words as follows:

If one is standing on the Equator of the Earth and looks towards the sky, it would look like a half hemisphere. In this half hemisphere the line joining the exact East and West points would pass over his head, and will make an imaginary half circle which would be in front of the man and he will not see the other half circle, because it will be behind the Earth. This circle is known as the Zodiac or Rashichakra. Figures 2.1a and Fig. 2.1b shows the Zodiac clearly. Fig. 2.1a is drawn if one observes Earth from the North and sees the two half circles.

In the same figure another observer who is standing at point 'A' will see only the half circle. Now as the Earth rotates from west to east and point 'A' reaches at point A' position, the observer now standing at the same point will see the other half of the circle too or say Earth's spinning will show the observer standing on the earth each part of the circle in 24 hours.

As a circle is equal to 360° , the question is at which point 00° of the circle lies or at which point circle starts.

Almost every year the projection of the Sun, as seen from the Earth, on 13th or 14th April (the time of this particular event is given in the planetary charts) lies at 00° of the circle or of the Zodiac. Figure 2.1c. gives an Isometric view of this idea. On 13th April approximately at Sun rise, Sun and 00° of the Zodiac will be at horizon.

2. DIVISIONS OF ZODIAC

As already told Zodiac is a circle having 360° (Degrees are further divided into minutes i.e. $1^\circ = 60'$, and minutes are further divided into seconds i.e. $1' = 60''$ This circle has two main divisions :

(A) Twelve Equal Parts:

In this division Zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts.

The base of this division is Sun. In chapter V we will see that Sun crosses whole Zodiac in one year. So Sun will move in a month 30° synchronising with the calendar month.

$$\frac{360^\circ}{12} = 30^\circ 00' 00''$$

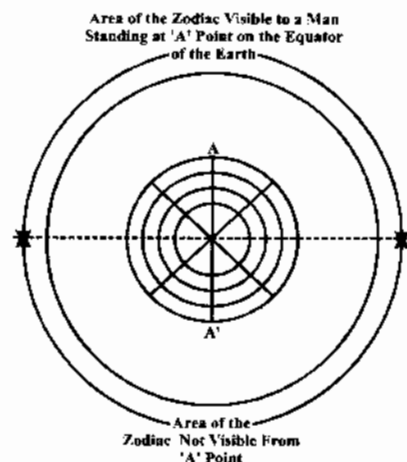


Fig. 2.1a

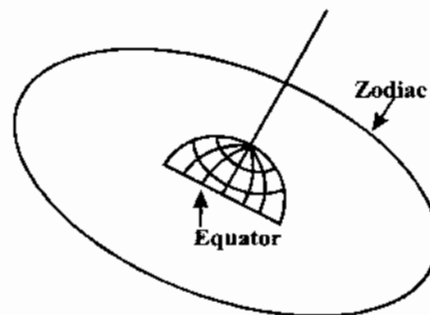


Fig. 2.1b

Thus the first part of the Zodiac would be from 00° to 30°, second from 30° to 60°, third from 60° to 90° and upto twelfth which will be from 330° to 360°.

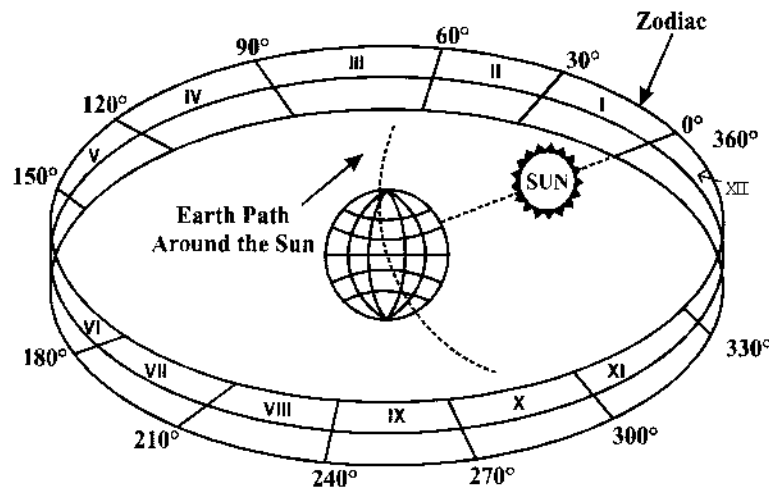


Fig. 2.1c

Each part is known as a sign or Rashi and they have been named first to twelve as:

Mesh, Vrishabh, Mithun, Karak, Simha, Kanya, Tula, Vrishchik, Dhanur, Makar, Kumbh, and Meen.

(B) Twenty Seven Equal Parts

In this division the Zodiac is divided in 27 equal parts. The base of this division is Moon. In chapter VIII we will see that Moon crosses whole Zodiac in approximately 27 days. So Moon will move in a day 13°20'

$$\frac{360^\circ}{27} = 13^\circ 20' 00''$$

Thus the first part of this division in the Zodiac would be from 00° to 13°20' second from 13°20' to 26°40' and third from 26°40' to 40°00' and so on.

Each part is known as the Star or Nakshatra. The names of all the twenty seven stars from first to twenty seven are as follows :

Ashwini, Bharni, Kritika, Rohini, Mrigshira, Ardra, Punervasu, Pushya, Ashlesha, Magha, Poorvaphalguni, Utraphalguni, Hasta, Chitra, Swati, Vishakha, Anuradah, Jyestha, Moola, Poorvashada, Utrashada, Saravan, Dhanishtha, Shatbhisha, Porvabhadrapada, Utrabhadrapada and Revti.

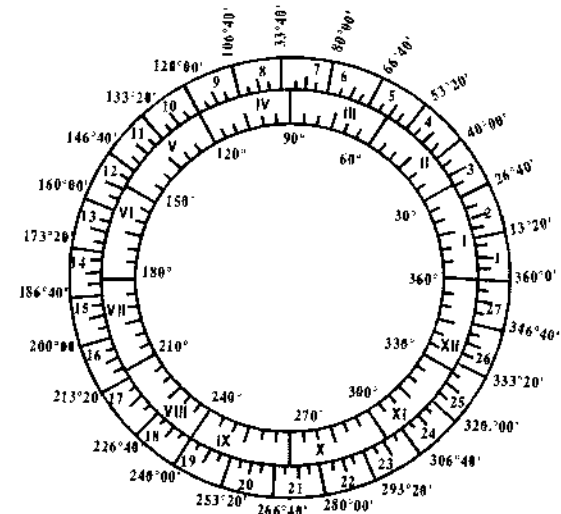


Fig. 2.2

Each star is further divided into four equal parts known as a Quarter, Pada or Charan :

$$\text{So } 1 \text{ Quarter} = 13^\circ 20' \div 4 = 03^\circ 20'$$

Since there are 27 stars in the Zodiac and each has four Quarters, the total number of Quarters in the Zodiac will be :

$$27 \times 4 = 108$$

Now the relation between Signs, Stars and Quarters would be :

$$12 \text{ Signs} = 27 \text{ Stars} = 108 \text{ Quarters} = 360^\circ$$

$$\text{Or } 1 \text{ Sign} = 2\frac{1}{4} \text{ Stars} = 9 \text{ Quarters (see fig. 4)}$$

In figure 4 you will see that the line of stars coincides with the line of Signs at 0°, 120° and 240°. Stars adjacent to these lines i.e. first and ninth, tenth and eighteenth, nineteenth and twenty seventh are of great importance in Indian Astrology. These are the weakest points in the Zodiac i.e. 00°, 120° and 240° and all the six Stars adjacent to these points are known as the Ganda Stars.

(C) Planet In a Sign

This must have been clear by now that a Sign or a Star in the Zodiac is not a particular point in the sky but is the particular area (longitudinally).

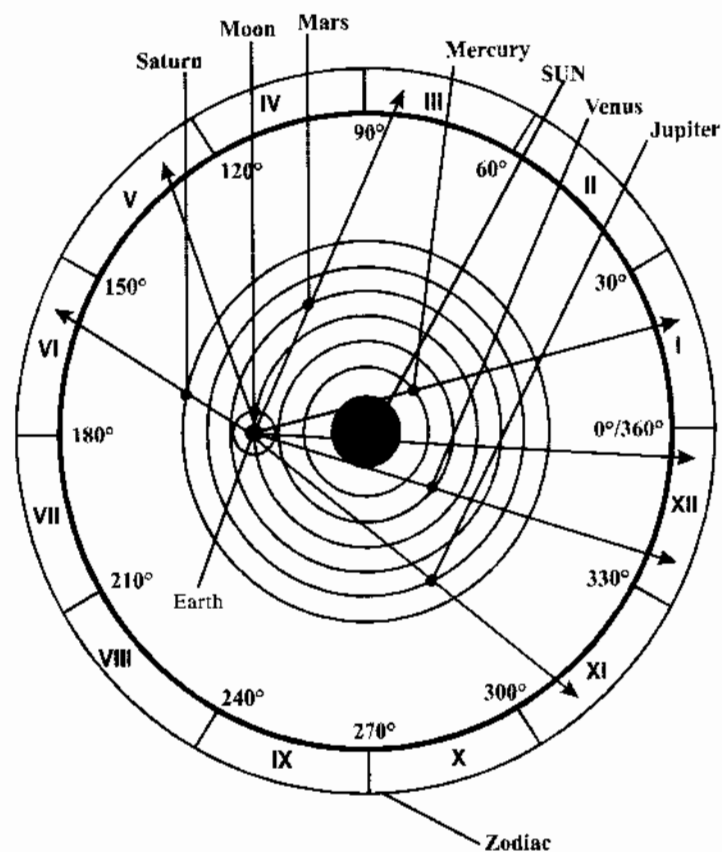


Fig. 2.3

Now let us see what it means when one says that a particular planet is in, or is traveling in, or crossing a particular sign at a particular moment. Actually it is the projection of that planet in that part of the zodiac, as it will look if seen from the Earth. See figure 5. Suppose at a particular time Earth and the other planets are in a position as shown and because planet in a Sign means the projection of that planet as seen from the Earth, at the particular instance, Venus and Sun will be visible in the 12th Sign, Mercury in the 1st, Mars in the 3rd sign, Jupiter in 11th, Saturn in the 6th and Moon in the 5th Sign.

Similarly the place of observation makes a little difference in the position of a planet in the Zodiac. At a particular time a planet at Delhi may be visible in 4th Sign at its 13° but may be visible at 13° 05' of the same sign if observed from any other place on Earth. Hence while casting a horoscope of a native one must take the chart calculated for his place of birth and if not available must use the charts calculated for the city which is nearest to his birth place.

Refer to figure 4 once again. A planet, while crossing the 3rd sign, will cross the two quarters of Mrigshira, full Adra and three quarters of Punervasu, and suppose at a particular time a planet enters Magha (120°00'), the same time it will enter the Leo Sign also, when it will enter Moola, at the same time Dhanu, when it enters Aswini, will enter Mesh.

Now, for instance, if we are given a planet's position in a Sign we can very easily find out the star and its quarter it will be crossing. For example, suppose at any particular time, a planet is crossing 7th Sign at its 13° 11' 14" and we have to find out the star and its quarter it will be crossing, we should see that: the planet has already crossed 6 signs.

Or planet has already crossed $6 \times 30^\circ = 180^\circ$

and it is further ahead by 13°11' 14"

So in the Zodiac, planet will be at 193° 11' 14"

Now see figure 4. 15th Star, Swati lies in Zodiac between 186° 40' to 200° 00' and we have already seen a Quarter is equal to 3° 20'. Swati's Quarters in the Zodiac will fall at.

| | |
|-----|---------------------|
| 1st | 186° 40' to 190°00' |
| 2nd | 190°00' to 193°20' |
| 3rd | 193°20' to 196°40' |
| 4th | 196°40' to 200°00' |

We can see that our planet in the Zodiac is at 193° 11' 14" and hence it will be in Swati's 2nd Quarter.

CHAPTER III

Indian Day and Indian Unit of Time

INDIAN DAY

Indian day at a particular place starts exactly at the moment when Sun rises at the horizon. It means in Indian Astrology a full day is reckoned as the time between the two successive Sun rises and 00/00/00 unit of time starts at Sun rise. Whereas in the western system, the day starts at midnight it means that the difference between the starting of the day of the two systems is roughly a quarter of a day. Thus an Indian day trails behind the Western day. Fig. 3.1a gives the graphical representation of both the systems, dates assumed here are 13th, 14th and 15th of any month.

INDIAN UNIT OF TIME

Unlike the Western method in which a day is divided into 24 equal parts, each part being known as 'hour', Indian division of a day is into 60 equal parts, each part known as the 'Ghadi'. It means the time between the two successive Sun rises is divided into 60 equal parts. The 'Ghadi' is further divided into 60 equal parts and each part is known as the 'Pal', further a Pal is divided into 60 equal parts and this is the smallest unit of time in Indian system and is known as 'Vipal'.

As in Western method a day is equal to 24 hours, an hour is equal to 60 minutes and a minute is equal to 60 seconds, the relation between hours and Ghadis will therefore be :

$$24 \text{ hours} = 60 \text{ Ghadis}$$

$$\text{So, } 1 \text{ hours} = \frac{60}{24} = 2.5 \text{ Ghadis}$$

$$\text{Or, } 1 \text{ hour} = 2 \text{ Ghadis } 30 \text{ Pals}$$

Similarly relation between minutes and Pals will be :

$$1 \text{ hour} = 60 \text{ minutes} = 2 \text{ Ghadis } 30 \text{ Pals}$$

$$\text{Or say } 60 \text{ minutes} = 150 \text{ Pals (As } 1 \text{ Ghadi} = 60 \text{ Pals)}$$

$$\text{Hence } 1 \text{ minute} = \frac{150}{60} \text{ Pals} = 2.5 \text{ Pals}$$

$$\text{Or } 1 \text{ minute} = 2 \text{ Pals } 30 \text{ Vipals.}$$

And the relation between a second and Vipal Will be :

$$1 \text{ minute} = 60 \text{ seconds} = 2 \text{ Pals and } 30 \text{ Vipals}$$

$$\text{Or } 60 \text{ second} = 150 \text{ Vipals (As } 1 \text{ Pal} = 60 \text{ Vipals)}$$

$$\text{So } 1 \text{ second} = \frac{150}{60} = 2.5 \text{ Vipals.}$$

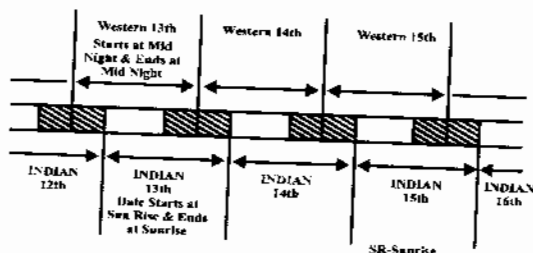


Fig 3.1a

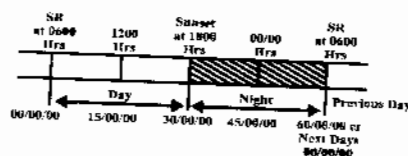


Fig 3.1b

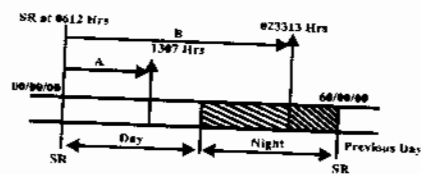


Fig. 3.1C

Hence the conversion of hours, minutes and seconds into Ghadis, Pals and Vipals will be :

$$\text{Hours} \times 2.5 = \text{Ghadis}$$

$$\text{Minutes} \times 2.5 = \text{Pals}$$

$$\text{Second} \times 2.5 = \text{Vipals}$$

Method of writing Indian time is as follows :

A/B/C

'A' represents the Ghadis, 'B' the Pals and 'C' Vipals. Similarly, relation between Ghadis and hours, Pals and Minutes and Vipals and seconds would be :

$$\frac{\text{Ghadis}}{2.5} = \text{Hours}$$

$$\frac{\text{Pals}}{2.5} = \text{Minutes and}$$

$$\frac{\text{Vipals}}{2.5} = \text{Seconds}$$

Now let us take a simple example as graphically shown in Fig. 3.1b. Suppose at any particular place on 21st of March (when the day and night are equal throughout the world). Sun rises at 0600 hours and sets at 1800 hours. So, on this particular day at Sun rise the Indian time (I.T.) would be 00/00/00, at 0600 hours, I.T. would be 15/00/00 at 1200 hours, 30/00/00 at Sun Set, 45/00/00 at midnight and 60/00/00 at next day's S.R. (Sun Rise).

As the birth of a native or time of any event is recorded in standard time (In hours, minutes and seconds) and since we know the relation between the two time scales, we can easily find out the time of the event occurred in Indian Time Scale. For this, first of all we should know the time of S.R. at the place where the event has occurred. Then we take the difference between the standard time of event and standard S.R. of that place in hours, minutes and seconds. By multiplying with 2.5 all the three units we will get Ghadis, Pals and Vipals. Let us take two exercises :

Exercise 1

At a particular place S.R. is at 0612 hours. Let us see what will be I.T. at 1307 hours at noon.

See Fig. 3.1c. Graphically S.R. and 1307 hours are shown and 'A' is the difference of the time of event from the S.R. in hours, minutes and seconds, which would be $1307 - 0612 = 06 \text{ hours } 55 \text{ minutes } 00 \text{ seconds}$:

Now as explained already :

- (i) 00 seconds $\times 2.5 = 00/00/00$
- (ii) 55 minutes $\times 2.5 = 00/137.5/00 = 02/17/30$
- (iii) 06 hours $\times 2.5 = 15/00/00$

Now by adding all the three we get :

$$\begin{array}{r} 00/00/00 \\ + 02/17/30 \\ + 15/00/00 \\ \hline 17/17/30 \end{array}$$

Hence I.T. would be 17 Ghadis, 17 Pals and 30 Vipals.

Exercise 2

What will be the I.T. on the same day during night at 02 hours, 33 minutes and 13 seconds.

The difference of the time of even and S.R. in hours, minutes and seconds will be (Fig. no. 6.c., shown as B) :

$$\begin{aligned} &= \text{Difference of midnight to the S.R.} + 023313 \text{ hours} \\ &= (240000 - 061200) + 023313 \\ &= 17 \text{ hrs } 48 \text{ minutes } 00 \text{ secs.} + 02 \text{ hrs, } 33 \text{ minutes, } 13 \text{ seconds.} \\ &= 20 \text{ hrs. } 21 \text{ mts and } 13 \text{ secs.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } 13 \text{ secs} \times 2.5 = 00/00/32.5 \text{ or say } 32 \text{ vipals}$$

$$21 \text{ mts} \times 2.5 = 00/52.5/00 = 00/52/30$$

$$20 \text{ hrs} \times 2.5 = 50/00/00$$

By adding all the three we get :

$$\begin{array}{r} 00/00/32 \\ + 00/52/30 \\ + 50/00/00 \\ \hline 50/53/02 \end{array}$$

Hence at 023313 hours the I.T. would be 50 Ghadis 53 Pals 02 Vipals.

Similarly if the time of an event is given in Ghadis, Pals and Vipals and we know the S.R. in standard time. The time of event in hours, minutes and seconds can be calculated. We take an example of this sort.

Exercise 3

On any particular day the S.R. is at 061700 hours at a particular place and an event takes place at 33/23/13, What will be the time shown by your watch (standard time)?

As already explained we can convert these Ghadis Pals and Vipals into hours, minutes and seconds as below :

$$\frac{13 \text{ Vipals}}{2.5} = 5.2 \text{ secs. or say } 5 \text{ secs.}$$

$$\frac{23 \text{ Pals}}{2.5} = 9.2 \text{ mts. or } 9 \text{ mts. } 12 \text{ secs.}$$

$$\frac{33 \text{ Ghadis}}{2.5} = 13.2 \text{ hrs. or } 13 \text{ hrs. } 12 \text{ mts. } 00 \text{ secs.}$$

By adding all these we get :

| hrs. | mts. | secs. |
|------|------|-------|
| 00 | 00 | 05 |
| 00 | 09 | 12 |
| 13 | 12 | 00 |
| 13 | 21 | 17 |

Now if these hrs. mts. and secs. are added into S.R. we get the standard time.

| | | |
|-----|----|----|
| 06 | 17 | 00 |
| +13 | 21 | 17 |
| 19 | 38 | 17 |

Thus we find that the standard time at which the event occurred is in the evening at 19 hrs. 38 mts. 17 secs.

Classification of Signs and Planets, Lordship, Exaltation and fall of the Planets

1. CLASSIFICATION OF SIGNS

Zodiacal signs are classified mainly into three categories. Before going to classification of the planets and the signs, I must tell the reader that these classifications are of utmost importance for reading a Horoscope :

(A) First classification of signs is into Male and Female. All the odd signs are male and all the even are female. Thus 1st, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 9th and 11th are the male signs and 2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, 10th and 12th are female signs.

This classification will help the reader in assessing one's children, brothers and sisters father, mother and wife's brothers and sisters in terms of males and females, from the horoscope.

(B) Second classification : Signs are classified according to their physical properties or nature. In this classification signs have been divided into four categories *i.e.*, fiery, earthy, airy and watery :

1st, 5th and 9th are fiery signs.

2nd, 6th and 10th are earthy signs.

3rd, 7th and 11th are airy signs.

4th, 8th and 12th are watery signs.

Here fire is not simply fire but all those things which have fiery effects; such as, acids which can also burn a man. Earth means solid things, air means gases and water means not only water but all the liquids.

This classification helps us while reading some one's horoscope. Suppose we are going to read the horoscope of a man. What troubles or injuries he will be subjected to in his life and these sufferings will be due to what reason *i.e.* by burning, by striking a solid object, by gases (poisonous gases or steam or breathing trouble etc.) or by a liquid. Similarly in case of house destruction whether it will be by fire or by flood (liquid) etc.

(c) Third classification of the signs is based on movement *i.e.* into fixed, moving and mutable signs. Mutable signs have both the qualities, moving and fixed.

1st, 4th, 7th and 10th are moving signs.

2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th are fixed signs.

3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th are mutable signs.

This classification helps us in knowing about a man. How frequently he will change places in his life. Here the fixed signs are almost fixed and brings either no change or after a very long time. Mutable signs have a tendency to move for some time and then remain fixed for some time. It means a man or his profession under this effect will see change of places and jobs many times in his life. And if a person's profession is under the influence of moving tendency he will or may be in a job like touring *i.e.* railway driver, bus driver, a pilot in an airlines, or a salesman of a company.

2. CLASSIFICATION OF PLANETS

(A) In first classification of planets these are classified into male and female.

Sun Jupiter and Mars are male planets, Venus, Mercury and Moon are female planets. Saturn is a female impotent.

(B) In second classification of planets these are classified according to their physical characteristics.

Sun, Mars and Jupiter are fiery planets. Mercury is earthy planet. Venus and Moon are watery planets and Saturn is an airy planet.

(C) Third classification of planets is according to their natural tendencies.

Sun, Mars, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu are natural malefic planets. (For a clear conception of Rahu and Ketu please see Chapter VII). Jupiter, Venus, Moon and Mercury are natural benefic planets.

3. LORDSHIP, EXALTATION AND FALL OF THE PLANETS

(A) Lordship

Since ancient times, astronomical scientists kept noticing, when a particular planet crosses a particular area in the sky, it would give good results to the individual and a community as a whole. They noticed that it produced good results to one person in one way and another person in an other way. Similarly they noticed that society, country and world as a whole also remained happy and peaceful. No floods, no fires, no wars happened during that period and people were happy and peaceful. There were no scarcities.

However, it was observed that the same planet while crossing another area in the sky produced destructive and bad results to the individuals or human kind as a whole. Diseases spread, floods destroy the crops and houses, and possibilities of wars and disturbance etc. during this period. Soon they began to notice the favorable and unfavorable areas in the sky for the other planets also and these experiences were recorded from one generation to another for the last hundreds of years. The reader will be surprised to know that these conceptions are same throughout the world. It means people throughout the world kept noticing about the travelling of planets in zodiac and studied their favourable and unfavourable areas and the results coincided.

Now we talk of lordship of a sign. This is simply the area which a planet crosses and produces good results. We then say that the particular planet is crossing its favourable area or its own area or is the lord of that area. Below are given the lordship of signs.

Mars is the lord of 1st and 8th signs.

Venus is the lord of 2nd and 7th signs.

Mercury is the lord of 3rd and 6th signs.

Moon is the lord of 4th sign.

Sun is the lord of 5th sign.

Jupiter is the lord of 9th and 12 signs.

Saturn is the lord of 10th and 11th signs.

(B) Exaltation of Planets

A planet gives good results in its own sign, but out of 12 signs there is one sign for every planet in which it gives the best results,

better than that of its own signs. This particular sign is known as the exaltation sign of that planet or a planet in such a sign is known as the planet in its exaltation or an exalted planet. Actually a planet in its exaltation becomes strongest. In this position a planet not only gives strength to the sign in which it is exalted but also gives a rise to its own signs. Exaltations of all the 7 planets (Rahu, Ketu being the points) are given below :

| | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Sun is exalted in | 1st sign. |
| Moon is exalted in | 2nd sign. |
| Jupiter is exalted in | 4th sign. |
| Mercury is exalted in | 6th sign. |
| Saturn is exalted in | 7th sign. |
| Mars is exalted in | 10th sign. |
| Venus is exalted in | 12th sign. |

(C) Fall of Planets

We have seen that the exaltation of the planets produces best results. Similarly, out of 12 signs there is one sign for each planet in which it gives worst results. This particular sign for a particular planet is known as sign of its fall. In other words we can say that as in its exaltation a planet is at its strongest position, so in its fall it is the weakest. In this case it not only destroys the sign in which it is in its fall but also weakens its own signs.

The fall signs of all the 7 planets are as follows :

| | |
|------------|------------|
| Saturn in | 1st sign. |
| Mars in | 4th sign. |
| Venus in | 6th sign. |
| Sun in | 7th sign. |
| Moon in | 8th sign. |
| Jupiter in | 10th sign. |
| Mercury in | 12th sign. |

Proceeding step by step we will discuss the strength of the planets in other signs in Chapter XII.

I would like to mention here an important aspect about the exaltation and fall of Mercury. As we see no planet is in exaltation in its own sign, so it is not possible for Mercury to get exalted in its own sign i.e. 6th. Though it has been experience that Mercury out of its two signs (3 and 6) is more strong in third sign, its sympathy

is highest with the 11th sign and has been experienced weakest in 5th sign.

Another noticeable thing in any planet's exalted and fall signs is that they are exactly 180° (Or in opposition) away from each other.

It would be useful to include a chart which summarises the details given above. An exhaustive chart of these details is given in the end of Chapter XII.

| <i>Planet</i> | <i>Own Sign</i> | <i>Exaltation</i> | <i>Fall</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Sun | 5 | 1 | 7 |
| Saturn | 10, 11 | 7 | 1 |
| Mars | 1, 8 | 10 | 4 |
| Jupiter | 9, 12 | 4 | 10 |
| Venus | 2, 7 | 12 | 6 |
| Mercury | 3, 6 | 11 | 5 |
| Moon | 4 | 2 | 8 |

CHAPTER V

Travelling of Planets in Signs and Average Speed of Planets

1. TRAVELLING OF PLANETS IN SIGNS

Every planet in its order rotates around the Sun in anticlockwise direction as seen from the northern celestial hemisphere. Its projection from the Earth in zodiac would look like in a way that it crosses 1st sign then enters the 2nd sign, after crossing 2nd sign enters the 3rd, and after crossing each degree of the zodiac up to the 12th sign enters again in the 1st sign. Also in each sign, as a sign is of 30° , enters 00° of that sign then crosses 01° , 02° , 03° , and up to 30° .

We recognise the zodiacal signs in the sky by our naked eyes as the shapes are formed by the stars. All the celestial bodies (stars) in the sky look to us at the constant distance from each other. Though they are also moving in our Galaxy, they are too far from us that we see a slight change between their distance in hundreds of years which in our short life, cannot be noticed.

As planets of our Solar system are very near to us in comparison to the celestial bodies and are moving in their orbits, we notice very easily their movements by our naked eyes. A planet in the night sky, looks like a star but its movement will be noticeable among the other celestial bodies. See fig. 5.1. At a night sky, suppose in a particular area, we see stars S_1 to S_{10} in a manner as shown and the distance among stars from each other would look constant every night but we will see that a planet changes its place among them and every night it heads from west to east i.e. P_1 to P_2 to P_3 position. Though it will rise along with these stars at the horizon of the earth in east and set in west due to the rotation of Earth on its axis but its travelling among the stars or say zodiac will be from west to east.

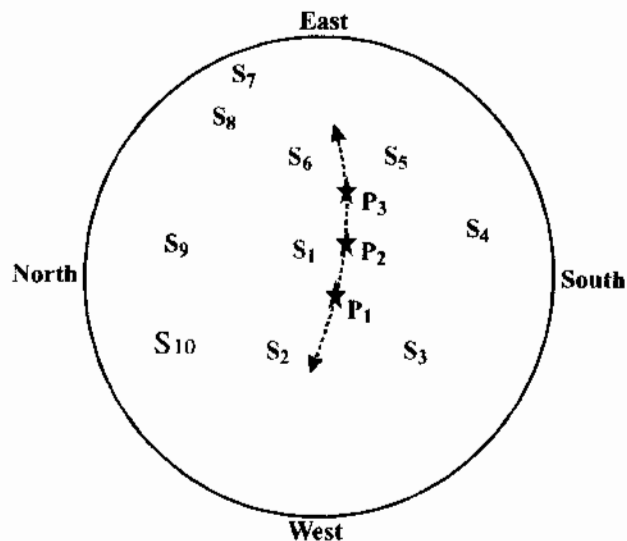


Fig. 5.1 Movement of a Planet Among Celestial Bodies

As already explained all the planets starting from one point of the zodiac proceed and after travelling through the whole zodiac come back to the same point and again move for the next round and this is a perpetual phenomenon. In other words we can say that after completing its journey throughout the zodiac a planet will be visible in the same celestial bodies (stars) from where it started.

2. Average Speed of Planets

Now we will see what will be the average speed of each planet in the zodiac. This speed will be longitudinally and shall be measured in degrees, minutes and seconds.

First of all we will try to find out the average speed of Sun. See fig.4.2. E₁ is the position of the Earth in the orbit around the Sun on 13th April. At this position we see the Sun at 00° of the zodiac. Now as Earth keeps moving around the Sun it reaches from its E₁ position to E₂ position. From this the Sun will be visible in 4th sign.

Obviously during Earth's journey from E₁ to E₂, Sun in the zodiac will be seen moving from 1st sign, 2nd sign, 3rd and then enter the 4th sign. Now Earth moves from E₂ to E₃ position. From Earth's E₃ position Sun will be visible in 8th sign. During this period

of journey of Earth we will see Sun moving in the zodiac from 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th signs and reach 8th sign. Again from Earth's E₃ position to E₄ position Sun will cross the 8th, 9th, 10th and reach 11th sign and exactly after one year on 13th of April when the Earth again reaches its E₁ position, after crossing the whole zodiac Sun will be visible again at 00° of the zodiac.

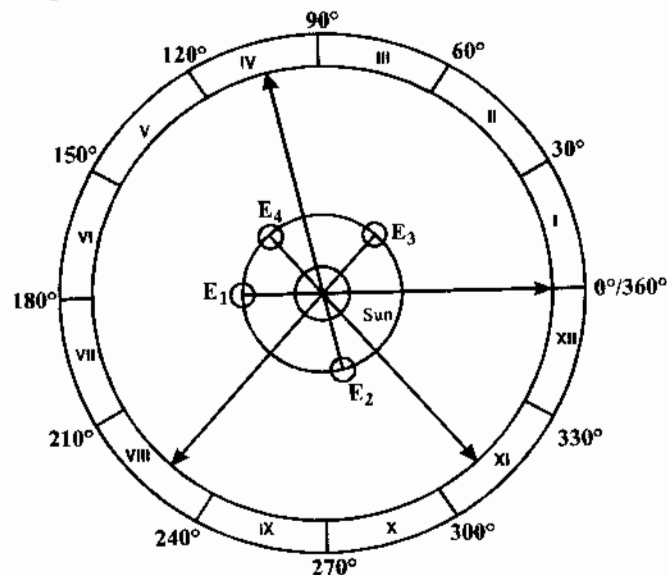


Fig. 5.2

Thus we see that Sun crosses the whole zodiac *i.e.* 360° in one year or we can say that Sun crosses in 365 days 360°.

So Sun will cross in a day = $\frac{360^\circ}{365} = 00^\circ 59' 10.68''$.

Hence the average speed of the Sun will be 00° 59' 10.68" per day.

But this is not the constant speed of the Sun. As Earth is nearest to the Sun on 3rd January and farthest on 4th of July every year (see chapter-1 and as per the laws of gravitation a planet when it is nearest to its master moves fast and when it is farthest from its master moves slow. Now when on 3rd January Earth being nearest to the Sun, moves fast, we see the Sun also moving fast in the zodiac, and on 4th of July speed of the Earth being the slowest the

Sun will appear to be moving slow in the Zodiac. Hence the Sun's speed will be maximum in the zodiac on 3rd of January when it is approximately $01^{\circ} 01' 08''$ and minimum on 4th of July when it is approx $00^{\circ} 57' 08''$.

From the Earth, Moon is visible in the same stars approximately after 27 days. It means it covers the whole zodiac in 27 days or in other words we can say that in 27 days Moon covers all the 27 stars. As one star is equal to $13^{\circ} 20'$, this would be the average speed of the Moon.

Both the internal planets i.e. Mercury and Venus move so close to the Sun that approximately after a year alongwith Sun they also appear in the same celestial bodies. But as in the case of the Sun, which is stationary relative to Earth, Mercury and Venus are not stationary as Earth and these two i.e. all the three are moving in their orbits, there is a *vide* fluctuation in their speeds in Zodiac. Both Internal and External Planets (Mars, Jupiter and Saturn) move fastest when Earth is on one side of the Sun and the planet is on the other side or behind the Sun. Vice versa, move slower when they come nearer to the Earth and even look moving backward when they are nearest to the Earth. (These phenomena are known as Regularisation and Retrogression of the planets and shall be explained in Chapter VI).

Mercury can achieve an approximate speed of little bit more than two times of its average speed per day and go approximately to the minus speed of its average speed per day. Venus at its fastest is little bit less than 1.5 times of its average speed and has a maximum minus speed little bit less than its average speed.

Come to the external planets, which will appear in the same celestial bodies after their sidereal periods (see Chapter 1). For instance the sidereal period of Mars is 687 earth days. So the average speed of Mars would be :

$$\frac{360^{\circ}}{687} = 00^{\circ} 31.26' 46'' \text{ per day.}$$

Mars can attain a speed approximately up to two times of its average speed and a minus speed of little less than its average speed per day.

Jupiter's sidereal period is 11.86. Earth years or say 4332 days approximately. Hence the average speed of Jupiter will be :

$$\frac{360^{\circ}}{4332} = 00^{\circ} 04' 59.17'' \text{ per day.}$$

Jupiter can achieve approximately a maximum speed of a little more than three times of its average speed, and approximately a minus speed of little less than twice of its average speed per day.

Similarly Saturn's sidereal period is 29.46 earth years or say 10760 earth days approximately. So average speed of Saturn in zodiac will be

$$\frac{360^{\circ}}{10760} = 00^{\circ} 02' 00.4'' \text{ per day.}$$

Saturn can achieve a maximum speed of little more than three times of its average speed and a minus speed of little less than twice of its average speed.

Retrogression, Regularisation and Combustion of Planets

1. Retrogression and Regularisation

Every planet in its orbit around the Sun moves forward and none moves backward. But due to the reason that the Earth is also moving in its orbit, some times we see that a planet, instead of moving ahead among the celestial bodies or say in zodiac seems to be moving backward. This is due to the relative motion of the two, i.e. Earth and the planet.

As already explained that a planet moving in the zodiac is the projection of that planet as seen from the Earth and while Earth and other planets, are moving in their orbits a planet looks receding due to the relative motion. If one is stationary and other moves the first cannot be retrograde. This is the case with the Sun and Earth. The Sun is stationary relative to Earth. Hence the Sun may be slow when it is away from the Earth and fast when it is nearer to the Earth but cannot be retrograde.

Another exception is the case of Moon. Moon moves so fast in its orbit in comparison to Earth (Every day $13^{\circ} 20'$ while Earth moves approximately 1° per day) that Earth is almost stationary relative to Moon. That is why Moon never becomes retrograde. Reader must remember that these two planets, the Sun and the Moon are never retrograde.

Regarding the rest of the five planets. We will take the internal planets, first See fig. 6.1a. Suppose at any particular time Earth is at E_1 position and any of the two internal planets, say Mercury is at M_1 position so that from Earth Mercury looks crossing the 5th sign at 'A' degrees. After some days Earth in its orbit moves from E_1

position to E_2 position and Mercury from its M_1 to M_2 and because Mercury being the nearest to the Sun moves faster in its orbits than the Earth, M_1-M_2 distance will be more than E_1-E_2 . We see from the figure that Mercury will be seen from the Earth at B° of 4th sign from Earth's E_2 position. That means it receded in zodiac. So, we see that an internal planet will be moving backward in the sky relative to the celestial bodies or astrologically will be retrograde when it is nearer to the Earth (or say when Earth and internal planet will be on one side of the Sun).

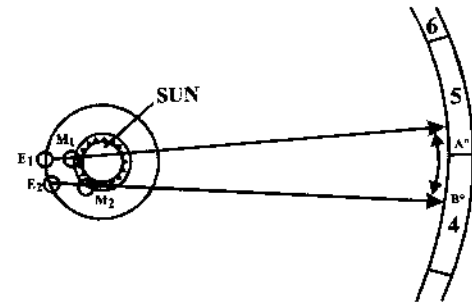


Fig. 6.1 a.

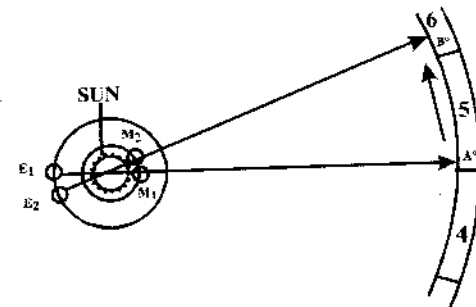


Fig. 6.1b.

The speed of retrogression of an internal planet will be at its maximum when it is nearest to the Earth or in the language of Astrology when an internal planet will be on the side of the earth and crossing the same degrees of a sign which Sun will also be cross-

ing. See now Fig. 6.1b. In this case an internal planet is on one side (behind) the Sun and Earth on the other side and in the same order. Earth and Mercury move from E_1 to E_2 and M_1 to M_2 as explained above. Now we see that Mercury is again visible crossing 5th sign's 'A' degrees from Earth's E_1 position and 'B' degrees of 6th sign from Earth's E_2 position. This time Mercury will be moving forward among the celestial bodies and astrologically will be known as regular. Obviously an internal planet will be regular when it is behind the Sun.

The maximum regular speed of an internal planet will be when it is exactly behind the Sun or at the time when crossing the same degrees of a sign, which the Sun will be crossing.

The maximum regular speed of an internal planet is more than its maximum retrograde speed.

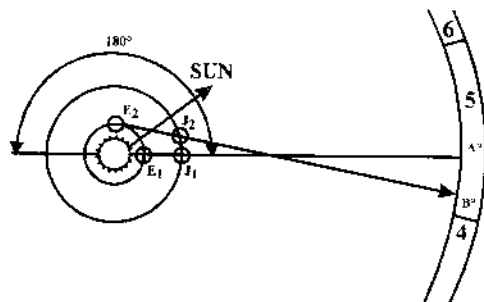


Fig. 6.2a.

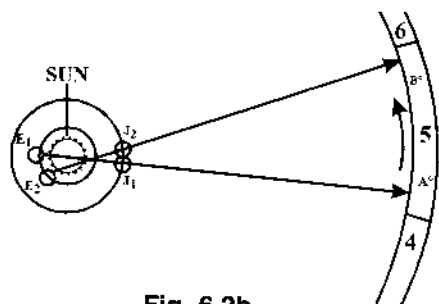


Fig. 6.2b.

We will see now the case of an external planet, say Jupiter. At its nearest position to the Earth (see Fig. 6.2a) both are at E_1

and J_1 positions. Now from Earth, Jupiter will be visible at 'A' degrees of any sign. As the two move in their orbits from E_1 to E_2 and J_1 to J_2 positions, Jupiter will be visible from Earth's E_2 position crossing 'B' degrees of the same sign. From the figure it is clear that Jupiter in the zodiac will appear moving backward *i.e.* from A to B. Hence an external planet too like an internal planet will be retrograde when Earth and external planet, both are on one side of the Sun.

See now Fig. 6.2b. In this case Earth and an external planet for example Jupiter are on different side of the Sun and from E_1 Jupiter will be visible at A degrees of any sign and from E_2 at B degrees. From this figure it is clear that it appears moving forward in the zodiac or say will be regular. Like an internal planet, an external planet too will be regular when it will be on the other side of the Sun.

Whereas if an internal planet is in the same sign which the Sun is crossing, it may be a regular or retrograde. This is not so with an external planet. See Fig. 6.2a. again. When an external planet is retrograde it means Earth is in between the Sun and the external planet. Hence the projection of the Sun and external planet will be in opposition or say in zodiac they will be 180° away from each other. So an external planet becomes retrograde when it will be crossing the sign which is 180° away from the sign, or its near about signs, which the Sun will be crossing, and regular when it will be crossing the same sign or its near about signs which the Sun will be crossing.

Therefore from any body's horoscope only by seeing the position of Sun and an external planet (that in which signs they are placed) One can tell that either it is regular or retrograde.

The maximum speed of retrogression of an external planet shall be when it is exactly 180° away from the Sun in Zodiac. Similarly, its maximum speed when it is regular will be at the time when it shall be crossing the same degrees of a sign which the Sun shall be crossing.

In predictive astrology the regularisation and retrogression of the planets are of utmost importance. The interpretations of regular planets are quite different from retrogrades *i.e.*, in a particular sign a regular planet gives one type of result and others while crossing the same sign when it is retrograde.

2. Combustion

The Sun is the biggest mass in our Solar system, hence as per the law of gravitation its gravitational force will affect the Earth the maximum. As we know that the gravitational force between the two bodies is directly proportional to the product of the masses of the two and indirectly proportional to the square of the distance between the two. This can be stated as below :

$$F = \frac{M^1 \times M^2}{d^2}$$

where F is the force of attraction between the two masses. M^1 and M^2 are the masses of two bodies and d is the distance between the two (from centre to centre).

Hence the gravitational force between a planet and Earth will be :

$$= \frac{MP \times ME}{d^2}$$

where MP is the mass of planet and ME is the mass of Earth and d is the distance between the two. Now the maximum effect of a planet on Earth will be when it is nearest to the Earth because the distance between the two shall be minimum. At this instance the planet will be retrograde, either it is an internal or an external planet. On the other hand the effect of a planet will be minimum if it is at the farthest distance from the Earth and this is only possible when the planet shall be behind the Sun. At this instance the distance between the Earth and the planet will be more i.e. d^2 will increase and the force acting by that planet on Earth will reduce. At this instance the Sun and the planet will be visible in the same sign or say the planet will be visible nearer to the Sun in Zodiac as seen from the Earth. The more nearer it comes to the Sun in zodiac, the more the distance between the planet and the Earth, and when it will cross the same longitudes of a sign which the Sun is crossing, the distance between Earth and the planet will be maximum. At this moment, either an internal or an external planet, shall be regular and will be at maximum distance from the Earth. Its effects on Earth will be minimum. That is why when a planet crosses the same sign and near about longitudes which the Sun is crossing, it is said to be a combust planet. A combust planet is capable to produce common type of

results.

It is true that a combust planet is too weak; but it is not true that its effects become nil. A combust planet is far away from the Earth and its force of gravitation may be minimised as d^2 will increase but

$$= \frac{MP \times ME}{d^2} \text{ can not be zero.}$$

Further effects of a combust planet will be discussed in Chapter XIII.

Rahu, Ketu, Centre Line and Declination

1. Rahu and Ketu :

In Chapter-I, while going through the astronomical data of Moon, we saw that Moon's orbit is inclined to Ecliptic by $05^{\circ}09'$ and the ascending and descending nodes of the Moon move clockwise if seen from the north. Now we will see what is an Ecliptic, which are these nodes (points), why and how do they move?

Earth's Path Around the Sun

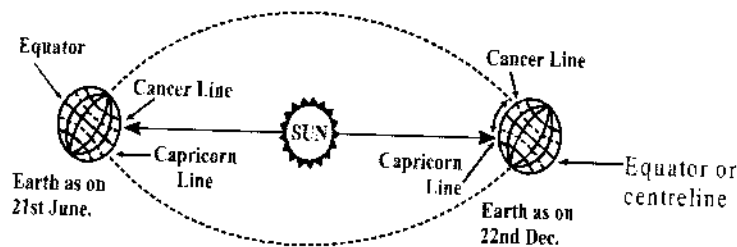


Fig. 7.1a

See Fig. 7.1a. Two positions of the Earth are shown i.e., on 22nd December and 21st June. On 22nd December the straight projection of the Sun rays fall on Earth on the longitudinal line known as Capricorn Line and on 21st June on the Cancer Line. It means that the straight projection of the Sun rays fluctuate between the Capricorn and Cancer lines. After 22nd December, in the month of January and February, it will move towards the equator and on 21st March it will be exactly on the equator. After March, in the month of April and May, it will move towards the Cancer Line and on 21st June

it will be exactly on Cancer Line. After June it recedes again towards equator and on 22nd September straight Sun rays fall on the equator and further in the months of October, November move towards Capricorn line and again on 22nd December they fall on Capricorn Line.

Now let us assume that the Earth is stationary and the Sun revolves around it. See Fig. 7.2b. In this case the Sun will be visible moving around the Earth in a circle. We again assume that this is a plane. This will be a horizontal plane. This plane is known as the ECLIPTIC. This plane shall divide the whole celestial hemisphere into two half hemispheres i.e., northern and southern. In Fig. 7.1b. the two positions of the Sun are shown. These two positions shown in the figure are for 22nd December when the projection of straight Sun rays is on Capricorn Line and on 21st June when it is on Cancer Line.

Since Moon revolves around the Earth in a circle and its orbit is inclined to ecliptic by $05^{\circ}09'$ this will cross the ecliptic at one point and enter in the northern celestial hemisphere and at another point where it enters in southern celestial hemisphere. These two points where the Moon crosses the ecliptic are known as Rahu and Ketu. These are just two points, not planets and they have neither volume nor mass. One can also say that these are two points where the two circles are at an angle and cut each other or say where the path of Moon cuts the path of the Sun. Hence their projection as seen from the Earth in the zodiac will be exactly 180° away from each other.

In Fig. 7.1b. at a particular time Moon crosses ecliptic at A and B points. If, like ecliptic, we assume Moon's circle too is a plane we will see that two planes are at an angle of $05^{\circ}09'$. Apart from its motion around the Earth and along with Earth around the Sun, Moon has got another motion also. This is that the Moon's plane revolves in clockwise direction keeping its inclination to the ecliptic (horizontal plane) fixed, if seen from the north.

'Q', the upper most or say northern most point in the Moon's path moves due to this motion of Moon from 'Q' to Q₁ and this particular point too will move in a circle. Also due to this motion the points, Rahu and Ketu, change their positions. Point 'A' will move to A' position and 'B' to B'. This movement shall be clockwise if seen from the north. Now, if we take their projection in the zodiac we will

notice that they are retrograde. Hence we must remember that Rahu and Ketu are never regular and are always retrograde.

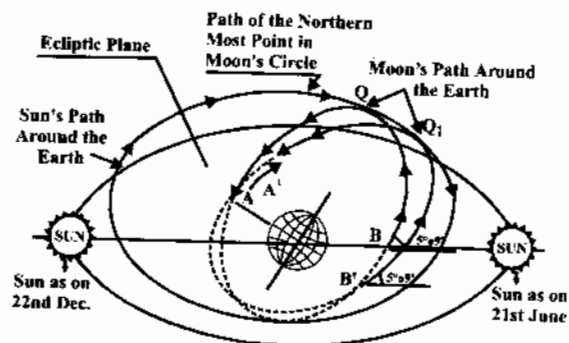


Fig. 7.1b

After completing a circuit around the Earth A point reaches to its original position after 18.6 years. Also Earth will be fixed to these points and always at an equal distance from them, Rahu and Ketu will have fixed speed all the times. They travel in a backward direction (retrograde) in the zodiac at fixed speed of $00^{\circ}03'11''$ per day.

Both are known as planets in Indian astrology and are considered to produce results like other seven planets. They are neither male nor female but are taken as the natural malefics.

In astrology Rahu is denoted as ♃ and Ketu as ♄. These two points are responsible for causing eclipses. A sun eclipse will occur when the Moon shall be crossing either Rahu or Ketu and Sun will be exactly behind this point as seen from the Earth or in the language of astrology a Sun eclipse will occur at the moment when the Sun and Moon will cross the same sign and its longitude which either of these two points will be crossing and a Moon eclipse will occur at the moment when Moon will be crossing the longitude and sign where at that time one of these points lies in the zodiac and the Sun will be crossing other sign and its same longitudes which the other point will be crossing and of course Moon and Sun at these moments will be 180° away or 00° away from each other. Hence one can easily understand that, a Moon eclipse can occur only on a full

Moon day which in Indian astrology is known as Purnima and a Sun eclipse will occur on the day when the Moon is perfect dark and this day in Indian astrology is known as Amavasya.

2. Centre Line and Declinations

If one is standing on the equator of the Earth, the line passing exactly over his head from east to west is known as the centre line or in other words one can say that the line raised from the Equator into the farthest distance of space is known as the centre line which an observer standing on the equator of the Earth will observe it passing exactly from the centre of the sky. See fig. 7.2a. an Observer standing on the equator will see the centre line as shown. It will pass from the centre of circle (sky) which has been shown as point 'A'. Also this line will pass through exactly east and west points.

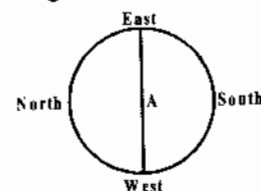


Fig. 7.2a

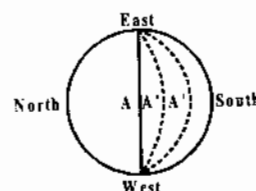


Fig. 7.2b

Now see Fig. 7.2b. If an observer proceeds from equator towards the north he will see that the centre line in the sky is heading towards the south. After moving a certain distance towards north the observer may see centre line at west 'A' east position and if he moves further will see the centre line in the sky has also moved more towards the south and it will be visible at west 'A' east position. Ultimately when the observer reaches at north pole, he will see the

centre line exactly at the south horizon, or in other words we can say that latitudinally if one walks an angle of Z° towards the north, the centre line will also shift latitudinally towards south equal to same angle i.e. Z° . This phenomenon is reversed and one observes centre line moving towards the north in the case if the observer is walking towards south from equator.

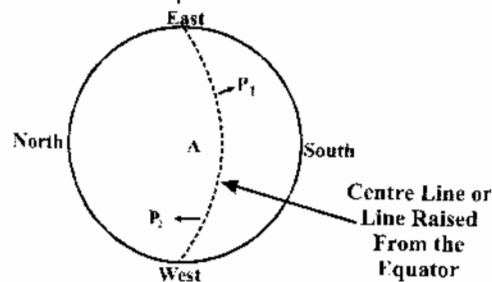


Fig. 7.3a

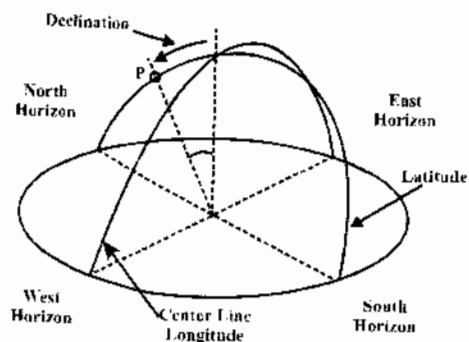


Fig. 7.3b

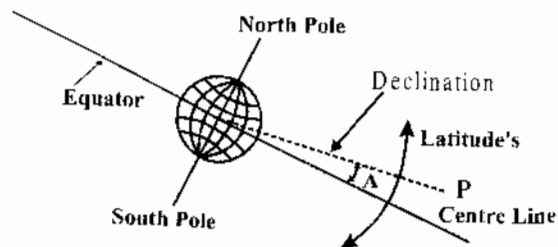


Fig. 7.3c

planets are shown P^1 and P^2 . P^1 and P^2 are travelling longitudinally in the zodiac from west to east. They are not seen on the centre line but are visible in the south and north of the centre line. Latitudinally its distance from the centre line would be called its declination and will be termed as the south declination and if in the north of the centre line its declination will be called north declination. The planet P_2 in this figure has been shown in its north declination and P_1 in the south declination.

See Fig. 7.3b. In which a planet has been shown at a particular time in its north declination. The figure has been drawn supposing if an observer will see the declination and centre line by standing on Earth in a field. To give a similar clear idea of the declination of a planet Fig. 7.3c. has been drawn supposing if one observes centre line and declination of a planet standing on ecliptic.

See Fig. 7.3a. This figure has been drawn as if an observer is standing at a particular distance in the north of equator. Here two

Fixed Zodiac, Moving Zodiac and All the Three Calendars

In Indian system there are three calendars. Out of which two are Solar calendars and one is a Lunar calendar. Solar calendars are based on fixed zodiac and moving zodiac. The solar calendar which is based on fixed zodiac is known as the Vikrami calendar and other which is based on moving zodiac is known as the Shaka calendar. Both these calendars are scientific and are based on the starting points of the two zodiacs. Now we will explain a fixed and a moving zodiac.

1. Fixed Zodiac and Vikrami Calendar

Fixed Zodiac is based on the second motion of the Earth *i.e.* its rotation around the Sun (See Chapter-1). In Chapter-II we have seen that what is zodiac and we have also seen that every year on 13th or 14th April Sun enters the 00° of the zodiac *i.e.* from the starting point of the Zodiac. It means the 00° of the zodiac is a fixed point in the sky and this point (00°) will never change its position among the celestial bodies. Now, if the starting of the zodiac is fixed, each and every degree of the zodiac will be fixed. In Indian astrology, Vikrami Samvat (Vikrami Era) starts exactly on the day and time when Sun enters the 00° of the zodiac.

Similar to the twelve signs in the zodiac, there are twelve months in a year. Each month starts when Sun enters the 00° of each sign. Now as Sun moves approx. 01° each day in the zodiac, covers one sign in 30 or 31 days (It crosses a sign in 31 days when it is moving slow in the zodiac which occurs when it is summer in the northern hemisphere).

Hence each month starts on the day when Sun enters the 00° of each sign, and each month has been named corresponding to change of signs by the sun as listed below:

1st month is known as Baisakh which starts on 13/14 April
 2nd month is known as Jyestha which starts on 14/15 May
 3rd month is known as Ashada which starts on 14/15 June
 4th month is known as Shravana which starts on 15/16 July
 5th month is known as Bhadrapada which starts on 16/17 August
 6th month is known as Ashwin which starts on 16/17 Sept.
 7th month is known as Kartik which starts on 16/17 Oct.
 8th month is known as Maghar which starts on 15/16 Nov.
 9th month is known as Poush which starts on 15/16 Dec.
 10th month is known as Magh which starts on 13/14 Jan.
 11th month is known as Phalgun which starts on 13/14 Feb.
 12th month is known as Chaitra which starts on 13/14 Mar.

One complete solar day is reckoned as a day of the month. Thus a month has 30 days when Sun moves fast and 31 days when the Sun moves slow. In the Indian planetary charts the day and time is mentioned for the moment when the Sun enters the 00° of any sign and that day is counted the first day of that month.

The entrance of the Sun in a sign is celebrated as a festival known by the regional names throughout India. In common words, even a layman knows the entrance of the Sun in a sign by a common name Sakranti. Obviously there are twelve Sakrantis in each year. For the sake of reference the 2041 Vikrami Era started on 13th April, 1984. This position of each planet is known as the "Nirayana" position.

2. Moving Zodiac And Shaka Calendar

Shaka era is based on the moving zodiac which is based on the third motion of the Earth. As already explained in Chapter-I Earth's axis takes a round in such a way that north pole moves clockwise if seen from north, also the Earth axis keeps its inclination constant with the vertical equal to $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. We will see now the moving zodiac and its relation to the third motion of the Earth.

See Fig. 8.1a. Here four positions of the Earth are shown. Earth as on 22nd December, when the duration of day is the short-

est, 21st June when the duration of day is longest in northern hemisphere, 21st March and 22nd September, when the duration of day and night are equal throughout the world.

Let us see, if one observes this whole system from north, how the Earth, its north pole, south pole and centre will look like. This has been shown in Fig. 8.1b. The projections of Earth's north pole and its centre will look like as shown in Fig. 8.2b. In Fig. 8.1a, 8.1b and 8.1c., north pole is denoted as N.P., south pole as S.P., centre of the Earth as C and centre of the Sun as C_1 .

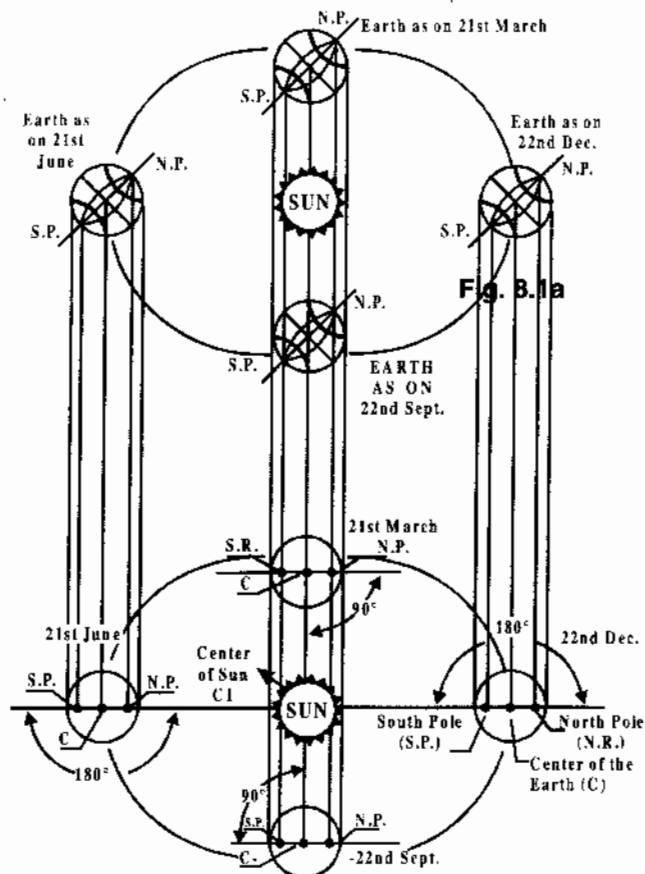


Fig. 8.1b

Observing the Fig. 8.1b, the reader will find a situation of maximum duration of day and night occurring only when the Sun's centre C_1 is joined with Earth's centre C and both poles fall in the same line. In other words we can say that C_1C NP or C_1C SP forms an angle of 180° . Similarly, the situation when the duration of the day and night are equal will occur when we join the Sun's centre C_1 to the Earth's centre C and C forms angle equal to 90° with C-NP.

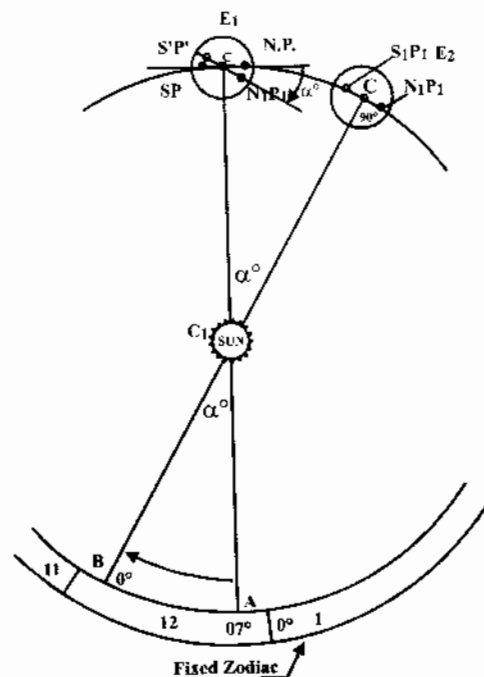


Fig. 8.1c

This situation when C_1C NP forms an angle of 90° , presently occurs on 21st March and 22nd September. On 21st March, exactly at the moment when the Earth in its orbit around the Sun comes in such a position that C_1C NP forms an angle of 90° , and if at the same moment we take the projection of the Sun from the Earth in the sky, that will be the 00° or starting of a zodiac, and will be known as starting of moving zodiac. But due to the third motion of the Earth this point in the sky will not be fixed. To understand this phenomenon clearly refer fig. 8.1c. Here

Earth has been shown at its E^1 position where presently it reaches on 21st March every year, where C^1 CNP forms an angle equal to 90° and the duration of day and night are equal throughout the world. Now, if one takes the projection of the Sun in the sky, which will be 00° of moving zodiac and now-a-days it falls approximately at 07° of the 12th sign of the fixed zodiac. As we know that Earth's third motion is equal to $50.26''$ per year and due to this motion NP and SP move in a circle in clockwise direction. Assume after some years, line NP.C.SP has moved in clockwise direction, equal to an angle of α° which has been shown in the figure as S^1P^1 . C.N 1 P 1 and when the Earth will again reach to its E^1 position i.e. on 21st March, C^1 C.N 1 P 1 shall not form an angle equal to 90° . This will occur prior to 21st March which in the figure has been shown at Earth's E^2 position. So, after some years when NP.C.SP has taken a turn, the day and night throughout the world will be equal at Earth's E^2 position where N 1 P 1 C.C 1 will form an angle equal to 90° . From this position of Earth i.e. E^2 , if we take the projection of the Sun in the sky, which will be 00° of the moving zodiac we see that this point has shifted in the celestial bodies from A to B. This extent of shift i.e. 00° PT of this zodiac will also be equal to an angle of α° by the extent that the NP.C.SP had taken a turn. Hence we have seen that third motion of the Earth which is $50.26''$ every year will shift this point west-ward or say in the fixed Zodiac this point recedes every year longitudinally by the same extent. Such as presently it lies approximately at 7° of the 12th sign of the fixed Zodiac, it will recede to the 06° , then 05° , then 04° , of the 12th sign of fixed zodiac and so on. It returns to its original position after completing whole fixed zodiac in 25785 years 10 months and 28.68 days.

Now because the 00° of this zodiac shifts and point is not fixed, each and every degree of this zodiac will move and shall not be fixed. That's why this is known as moving zodiac or also Vernal Equinox Zodiac. Also due to the third motion of the Earth the winter season will move from December to November then to October and so on, and summer from June to May and May to April in northern hemisphere and vice versa in southern hemisphere.

Presently (1.3.92) based on Raman's Ayamsa, the exact position of the 00° of moving zodiac is in 12th sign at $07^\circ 41' 51''$. It means it has already receded by $22^\circ 18' 09''$ from the 00° of the fixed zodiac. Hence the first sign of this zodiac will start at $07^\circ 41' 51''$ of 12th sign of fixed zodiac, second sign from $07^\circ 41' 51''$ of 1st sign of fixed

zodiac, third sign from $07^\circ 41' 51''$ of 2nd sign of fixed zodiac and so on.

Now we can easily understand that at any particular time if a planet is in a sign of fixed zodiac at A° longitudes, now-a-days, it will be $22^\circ 18' 09''$ ahead in the moving zodiac. For an example if a planet is in 5th sign at its $12^\circ 11' 25''$ it will be $22^\circ 18' 09''$ ahead in the moving zodiac. By adding this amount in the longitudes of planet in the fixed zodiac we find that it will be in the 6th sign at $05^\circ 09' 34''$ of the moving zodiac.

Come to the Shaka Era. As in the case of Vikrami Era the year starts when the Sun enters the 00° of the fixed zodiac and each month starts when the Sun enters the 00° of each sign. Similarly Shaka era starts when the Sun enters the 00° of the first sign of moving zodiac and each month will start when the Sun will enter in 00° of each sign of the moving zodiac. Or say the first month of the Shaka Era starts when the Sun enters the 00° of 1st sign of moving zodiac, second month starts when the Sun enters the 00° of the second sign of moving zodiac and so on. The names of the months in Shaka Era are also same as in Vikrami Era and in the same order but the name of the first month in Shaka Era is Chaitra instead of Baishakh. Presently each Shaka starts on 20th to 22nd of each Christian month and first month of Shaka starts on 20th or 21st of March every year. For reference, Shaka 1906 started on 20th March, 1984. Each solar day is reckoned as one date of this era too like Vikrami era.

Indian astrologers use fixed zodiac for casting horoscope, while Western astrologers use moving zodiac for the same. The longitudinal position of a planet in a fixed zodiac is known as the Nirayana and in moving zodiac it is known as the Sayana.

Though events of an individual country or world are predicted from the horoscope casted on fixed zodiac basis but the weather is predicted from the moving zodiac in Indian method.

As already told, now we take "Nirayana" and "Sayana" position of each planet. The difference between Sayana and Nirayana position is known as Ayamsa (or Ayanamsa). Due to the third motion of the Earth (of its axis rotation), the position of Ayamsa will go on changing each year by $50.26''$. This means that the Sayana position of each

planet will increase each year by 50.26". The relation between the two Zodiac can be stated as below;

Sayana position – Ayamsa = Nirayana position.

It means that presently the 00 00' 00" of the moving Zodiac starts on 21st March and after 75 or 76 years it will start on 20th March and so on. But Nirayana position of Sun and other planets will always remain fixed. So every year the Sun will enter 00 00' 00" of the fixed Zodiac on 13th or 14th April only, whether you go back 100, 200 or 500 years or go forward 100, 200 or 500 years and so on.

Here the author very regretfully says that most of the Astrological Computer Programmes have ignored this point. If you get a Computer programme which shows the position of Sun as follows;

| Date | Time | Sun's position (Nirayana) |
|------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| 13-04-1900 | 1200 Noon | 00/00 |
| 13-04-1800 | - do - | 00/02 |
| 13-04-1700 | - do - | 00/03 |
| 13-04-1600 | - do - | 00/05 |
| OR | | |
| 13-04-2000 | - do - | 11/29 |
| 13-04-2100 | - do - | 11/28 |
| 13-04-2200 | - do - | 11/26 |
| 13-04-2300 | - do - | 11/24 |

Such a Computer Programme shows not only the position of the Sun wrong, but the position of all the planets will be wrong. If someone is working on the horoscope of Guru Nanak or Rana Pratap or Akbar, this Computer programme will give him wrong information about all the planets. Since the position of Moon will be wrong, thus the details of the periods given by it will also be wrong.

3. LUNAR CALENDER

In Chapter-1, we saw that synodic month of Moon or Lunar month is equal to 29.5306 Earth days. It means astrologically we can say that lunar month will be the time from a full bright Moon day to an-

other full bright Moon day and this will be when the Sun and Moon are at a distance of 180° from each other. Remember that in zodiac the Sun and Moon both are moving at the rate of 01° and 13° approx, respectively. Hence the point where Moon reaches the Sun in the zodiac and moves ahead of the Sun the Sun follows Moon slowly, and Moon reaches this point of zodiac again after 27.32 Earth days, but by that time the Sun moves ahead by approximately 28° in the zodiac To reach the Sun, Moon has to move further for a little more than two earth days. That is why a lunar month is equal to 29.53 earth days.

The lunar month is divided into two halves i.e. from a full bright Moon day to a full dark Moon day and is known as 1st half and from a full dark Moon day to full bright Moon day is known as the other half of the Lunar month. The first half of the lunar month is known as Krishna and the 2nd half as Shukla Paksha.

The most important thing in a lunar month is the lunar date or Moon date which is known as a *Tithi*. We will see what a *Tithi* is.

Unlike the Indian day of Solar calenders i.e. Vikrami or Shaka, Moon date does not start at Sun rise but may start at any moment in 24 hours. This is due to the reason that the lunar month starts at the moment when Moon travelling in zodiac comes to a longitude which is exactly 180° away from the Sun. This may fall at any moment in 24 hours. From this particular moment the first Moon date or *Tithi* and the lunar month starts. Now both, Sun and Moon are moving in the zodiac at their respective speeds, when Moon reaches a longitude which exactly the Sun is crossing in the zodiac or say when both are at a distance of 00° from each other, 1st half or Krishna is completed. The time taken by Moon in travelling from 180° 00' 00" to 00° 00' 00" away from the Sun will be little bit between 14½ Earth days to 14¾ Earth days. This time is divided into 15, not equally in terms of time but in terms of longitudinal distance between the Sun and Moon, which is exactly 12° 00' 00". Hence one half of lunar month will have 15 *tithis* and a full lunar month will have 30 *tithis*.

Now one can easily understand that the first Moon date or *tithi* will start exactly at the moment when the Sun and Moon are at a distance of 180° 00' 00" from each other and will end at the moment (or the 2nd *tithi* will start), when they will be at a distance of 192° 00' 00"

from each other if the distance is taken in anticlockwise direction from the Sun. Similarly 2nd tithi will start at the exact moment when both are $192^{\circ} 00' 00''$ apart from each other and end at the moment when they are at a distance of $204^{\circ} 00' 00''$ from each other, if the distance is taken anticlockwise from the Sun and so on up to 15th of its first half.

Because the motion of the Moon is relative to Earth and both are not fixed, a tithi may be more than a day or 60 ghadis and even less than a day also. Roughly it varies from 54 ghadis to 67 ghadis.

The same is with 2nd half or the lunar month which is known as Shukla and starts exactly at the moment when the Moon has a distance of $00^{\circ} 00' 00''$ from the Sun. Hence the 1st tithi of Shukla will start exactly from the moment when the Moon is $00^{\circ} 00' 00''$ away from the Sun and end (or the 2nd tithi will start at the moment) when it will be $12^{\circ} 00' 00''$ away from the Sun or say in anticlockwise direction in the zodiac it will be $12^{\circ} 00' 00''$ away from the Sun, and so on up to 15th of 2nd half of the lunar month.

The names of the lunar months are also same as the vikrami era. But the starting of lunar year is not a fixed date. Hence a lunar month is named the same as Vikrami era month, which falls adjacent to any lunar month.

A solar year is equal to 365 days, 15 ghadis 22 pals and 54 vipals while a lunar year is equal to 354 days 22 ghadis 01 pal and 25 vipals. So both have difference of 10 days 53 ghadis, 21 pals, and 29 vipals. According to this after 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ months there will be a difference of lunar month. As most of the Indian festivals are related with the seasons and on the lunar calendar and as a lunar year is shorter by 11 days approximately than the solar year, each festival will fall 11 days earlier every year and shall not fall in the same season. So, to keep this balanced, after every 2 or 3 years 1 lunar month is added into the lunar calendar and that particular year shall have 13 lunar months. This makes every festival to fall in the same season.

CHAPTER IX

An Introduction to Indian Ephemeris and a Planet's Position in a Sign on a Particular Day and a Particular Time

1. Indian Ephemeris

See Chart I and Chart II. In this form Ephemeris are available in India. These are available in each part of India in their regional languages. Chart-I and Chart-II shown here are for April, 1984 and for Delhi City. Chart-I includes Day, Christian month and dates, Shaka Era, its month and dates, Vikrami Era, its month and dates, Moon Calendar and tithis, Moon's entrance in stars or say nakshatras and its time of entrance in ghadis and pals. Moon's entrance in signs and its time in ghadis and pals, standard Sun rise and in the last miscellaneous column the details like, the day when it is full dark Moon (Amavasya), full bright Moon (Purnima), entrance of planets in the signs, setting and rising of planets and retrogression and regularisation of planets and their times in ghadis/pals for all above references.

Such as on 13th April, Friday, the Sun enters the 1st sign (Mesh) at 21 ghadis 33 pals (misc. column) and at the same time, the Vikrami Era is changed. That is why in 4th column, against 13th April 'B' letter is marked which means the 1st month Baisakh and the first day of the Vikrami era starts on this day. Similarly the Baisakh of Shaka era starts on 21st April, when the 00° of the second sign of moving zodiac at 53 ghadis 12 pals, which is mentioned in misc. column. In 5th column the tithi, (dates of Moon calendar) are given and in 6th and 7th column the time of changing of tithi is given.

Such as 30th *tithi* was up to 28th ghadis 38 pals on 1st of April and from 28 ghadis 38 pals 1st *tithi* of Shukla started. This is the moment (28 ghadis 38 pals) when the Sun and Moon were at a distance of 00°00'00" from each other. The time mentioned against each *tithi* is 'till' and not 'from'. Hence the 1st *tithi* will start from 28/38 on 1st April and end at 33/27 on 2nd April and so on up to the 15th which fall on 15th of April which ends at 47/20, which is the moment the Sun and Moon will be at 180°00'00" away from each other in zodiac, and this day will be known as the *Purnima*. Again the Krishna and its 1st *tithi* will start at 47/20 on 15th April and end at 39/16 on 16th April and so on. Sometimes in a day *tithi* changes two times as in the cases on 14th April. 13th *tithi* on 14th April is up to 05/11 and from the same moment 14th *tithi* starts and ends at 56/14 on the same day.

Refer to the column no. 8th, 9th and 10th of the given charts. These columns include the names of the *nakshatras*, the Moon crosses every day and the time of Moon's entrance in *nakshatras* in ghadis/pals. The time denoted against each *nakshatra* like *tithi* is also, 'till' and not 'from'. It means Moon was crossing Uttarabhadrapada *nakshatra* up to 21/06 and at 21/06 it entered the Revti on 1st of April and from 27/16 of 2nd April entered in Ashwini and so on. Some times Moon enters two *nakshatras* subsequently in one day. This is the case on 16th April. See in Chart I where Moon is entering in Swati at 03/43 and Vishakha at 58/09.

Column Nos. 11th, 12th and 13th denote the entrance of Moon into the different signs and the time of entrance is given in ghadis/pals. Such as the Moon is entering in 1st sign on 2nd April at 27/16, and in 2nd sign on 4th of April at 53/02 and so on. As the column NMo. 8, 9 and 10 denotes the *nakshatras* the Moon enters and 11, 12 and 13th denote the signs the Moon enters, the reader will notice that the entrance of Moon in the first start of the zodiac and the 1st sign of zodiac will occur at the same moment. See on 2nd April the Moon is entering in Ashwini, the 1st star of the Zodiac at 27/16 (it was Revti up to 27/16) and the same time it is entering the 1st sign too. Similarly when Moon is entering into the 10th star Magha on 11th April at 35/20, at the same time it is entering the 5th sign also and on 19th of April at 51/29 enters the Moola, on the same day and time it is entering the 9th sign.

| DAY | APRIL | CHAITRA | CHAITRA | MOON CAL CHAITRA | | | Nakshatra | | | Moon Sign | | | STD. S.R. | MISC |
|------|-------|---------|---------|------------------|------|-----|-----------|------|-----|-----------|------|-----|-----------|--|
| | | | | TITHI | G.D. | Pal | Name | G.D. | Pal | Sign | G.D. | Pal | | |
| Sun | 1 | 12 | 20 | 30 | 28 | 38 | U.B. | 21 | 06 | | | | 0612 | AMAVASYA |
| Mon | 2 | 13 | 21 | 1 | 33 | 27 | REV | 27 | 16 | 1 | 27 | 16 | 0611 | Moon Vikrami 2041 STARTS VENUS IN MEEN 39/14 |
| Tue | 3 | 14 | 22 | 2 | 37 | 28 | ASW | 32 | 36 | | | | 0610 | MARS REI 08/58 |
| Wed | 4 | 15 | 23 | 3 | 40 | 33 | BH | 37 | 12 | 2 | 53 | 02 | 0609 | |
| Thu | 5 | 16 | 24 | 4 | 42 | 37 | KRI | 40 | 34 | | | | 0607 | |
| Fri | 6 | 17 | 25 | 5 | 43 | 21 | ROW | 42 | 57 | | | | 0606 | |
| Sat | 7 | 18 | 26 | 6 | 43 | 04 | MRI | 44 | 00 | 3 | 13 | 28 | 0605 | |
| Sun | 8 | 19 | 27 | 7 | 41 | 23 | AD | 43 | 51 | | | | 0604 | |
| Mon | 9 | 20 | 28 | 8 | 38 | 19 | PUN | 42 | 22 | 4 | 27 | 44 | 0603 | AT 21/99 |
| Tue | 10 | 21 | 29 | 9 | 34 | 08 | PUS | 39 | 09 | | | | 0602 | |
| Wed | 11 | 22 | 30 | 10 | 28 | 33 | ASL | 36 | 20 | 5 | 35 | 20 | 0601 | RET 24/50 |
| Thur | 12 | 23 | 31 | 11 | 21 | 47 | MA | 30 | 06 | | | | 0600 | |
| Fri | 13 | 24 | 8 | 12 | 13 | 43 | PF | 23 | 53 | 6 | 37 | 10 | 0559 | |
| Sat | 14 | 25 | 2 | 13 | 05 | 11 | UF | 17 | 03 | | | | 0558 | SETS 42/54 |
| | | | | 14 | 56 | 14 | | | | | | | | |
| Sun | 15 | 26 | 3 | 15 | 47 | 20 | HAS | 10 | 05 | 7 | 36 | 54 | 0557 | PURNIMA |
| Mon | 16 | 27 | 4 | 1 | 39 | 16 | CHI | 03 | 43 | | | | 0555 | At 1st QTR OF REVIT |
| | | | | | | | SWA | 58 | 09 | | | | | 10/56 |
| Tue | 17 | 28 | 5 | 2 | 32 | 25 | VIS | 54 | 05 | 8 | 40 | 07 | 0554 | |
| Wed | 18 | 29 | 6 | 3 | 27 | 09 | ANU | 51 | 50 | | | | 0553 | |
| Thu | 19 | 30 | 7 | 4 | 23 | 51 | JYE | 51 | 29 | 9 | 51 | 29 | 0552 | At 8th QTR OF VISHAVA 26/08 |
| Fri | 20 | 31 | 8 | 5 | 22 | 50 | MOO | 53 | 17 | | | | 0551 | |
| Sat | 21 | 8 | 9 | 6 | 23 | 49 | PS | 57 | 13 | | | | 0550 | Sayan Sun in Vraha At 53/12 |
| Sun | 22 | 2 | 10 | 7 | 26 | 55 | US | 60 | 00 | 10 | 13 | 37 | 0549 | Arterick musk At 1st QTR of ASHWINI 01/12 |
| Mon | 23 | 3 | 11 | 8 | 31 | 26 | US | 02 | 50 | | | | 0548 | |
| Tue | 24 | 4 | 12 | 19 | 37 | 18 | SHRA | 09 | 44 | 11 | 43 | 21 | 0547 | |
| Wed | 25 | 15 | 13 | 10 | 43 | 01 | DHA | 16 | 59 | | | | 0547 | At 4th QTR. of SWATI 30/50 |
| Thu | 26 | 6 | 14 | 11 | 49 | 57 | SHT | 24 | 50 | | | | 0546 | |
| Fri | 27 | 7 | 15 | 12 | 56 | 56 | PB | 32 | 09 | 12 | 15 | 19 | 0545 | In MESH 01/12 AT 1st QTR of Bhami 01/36 |
| Sat | 28 | 8 | 16 | 13 | 60 | 00 | UB | 39 | 09 | | | | 0544 | RET 39/53 |
| Sun | 29 | 9 | 17 | 13 | 01 | 34 | REV | 45 | 10 | 1 | 45 | 10 | 0543 | |
| Mon | 30 | 10 | 18 | 14 | 05 | 46 | ASW | 50 | 00 | | | | 0542 | |
| | 1984 | Shukla | Vikrami | | | | | | | | | | | |

Chart I

| A | | B | | C | | D | |
|-----------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|------|
| CHAITRA AMAVASYA 1 April 44/30 | | CHAITRA SHUKLA 8TH 9 April 44/52 | | CHAITRA PURANMASI 15 April 45/07 | | BAISAKH KRISHNA 8TH 23 April 45/30 | |
| ♂ 1 | ♀ 11 | ♂ 1 | ♀ 11 | ♂ 2 | ♀ 12 | ♂ 2 | ♀ 12 |
| ♂ 2 | ♀ 10 | ♂ 2 | ♀ 10 | ♂ 3 | ♀ 11 | ♂ 3 | ♀ 11 |
| ♂ 3 | ♀ 9 | ♂ 3 | ♀ 9 | ♂ 4 | ♀ 10 | ♂ 4 | ♀ 10 |
| ♂ 4 | ♀ 8 | ♂ 4 | ♀ 8 | ♂ 5 | ♀ 9 | ♂ 5 | ♀ 9 |
| ♂ 5 | ♀ 7 | ♂ 5 | ♀ 7 | ♂ 6 | ♀ 8 | ♂ 6 | ♀ 8 |
| ♂ 6 | ♀ 6 | ♂ 6 | ♀ 6 | ♂ 7 | ♀ 7 | ♂ 7 | ♀ 7 |
| ♂ 7 | ♀ 5 | ♂ 7 | ♀ 5 | ♂ 8 | ♀ 6 | ♂ 8 | ♀ 6 |
| ♂ 8 | ♀ 4 | ♂ 8 | ♀ 4 | ♂ 9 | ♀ 5 | ♂ 9 | ♀ 5 |
| ♂ 9 | ♀ 3 | ♂ 9 | ♀ 3 | ♂ 10 | ♀ 4 | ♂ 10 | ♀ 4 |
| ♂ 10 | ♀ 2 | ♂ 10 | ♀ 2 | ♂ 11 | ♀ 3 | ♂ 11 | ♀ 3 |
| ♂ 11 | ♀ 1 | ♂ 11 | ♀ 1 | ♂ 12 | ♀ 2 | ♂ 12 | ♀ 2 |
| ♂ 12 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 12 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 13 | ♀ 1 | ♂ 13 | ♀ 1 |
| ♂ 13 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 13 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 14 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 14 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 14 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 14 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 15 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 15 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 15 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 15 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 16 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 16 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 16 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 16 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 17 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 17 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 17 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 17 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 18 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 18 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 18 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 18 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 19 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 19 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 19 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 19 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 20 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 20 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 20 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 20 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 21 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 21 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 21 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 21 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 22 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 22 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 22 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 22 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 23 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 23 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 23 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 23 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 24 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 24 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 24 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 24 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 25 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 25 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 25 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 25 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 26 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 26 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 26 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 26 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 27 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 27 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 27 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 27 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 28 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 28 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 28 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 28 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 29 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 29 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 29 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 29 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 30 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 30 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 30 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 30 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 31 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 31 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 31 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 31 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 32 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 32 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 32 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 32 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 33 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 33 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 33 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 33 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 34 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 34 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 34 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 34 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 35 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 35 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 35 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 35 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 36 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 36 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 36 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 36 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 37 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 37 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 37 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 37 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 38 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 38 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 38 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 38 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 39 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 39 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 39 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 39 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 40 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 40 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 40 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 40 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 41 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 41 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 41 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 41 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 42 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 42 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 42 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 42 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 43 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 43 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 43 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 43 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 44 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 44 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 44 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 44 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 45 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 45 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 45 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 45 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 46 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 46 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 46 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 46 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 47 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 47 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 47 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 47 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 48 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 48 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 48 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 48 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 49 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 49 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 49 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 49 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 50 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 50 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 50 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 50 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 51 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 51 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 51 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 51 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 52 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 52 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 52 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 52 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 53 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 53 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 53 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 53 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 54 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 54 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 54 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 54 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 55 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 55 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 55 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 55 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 56 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 56 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 56 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 56 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 57 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 57 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 57 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 57 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 58 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 58 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 58 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 58 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 59 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 59 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 59 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 59 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 60 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 60 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 60 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 60 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 61 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 61 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 61 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 61 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 62 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 62 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 62 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 62 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 63 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 63 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 63 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 63 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 64 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 64 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 64 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 64 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 65 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 65 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 65 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 65 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 66 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 66 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 66 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 66 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 67 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 67 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 67 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 67 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 68 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 68 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 68 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 68 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 69 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 69 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 69 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 69 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 70 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 70 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 70 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 70 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 71 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 71 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 71 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 71 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 72 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 72 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 72 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 72 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 73 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 73 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 73 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 73 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 74 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 74 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 74 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 74 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 75 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 75 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 75 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 75 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 76 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 76 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 76 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 76 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 77 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 77 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 77 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 77 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 78 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 78 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 78 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 78 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 79 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 79 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 79 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 79 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 80 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 80 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 80 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 80 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 81 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 81 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 81 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 81 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 82 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 82 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 82 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 82 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 83 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 83 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 83 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 83 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 84 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 84 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 84 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 84 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 85 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 85 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 85 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 85 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 86 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 86 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 86 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 86 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 87 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 87 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 87 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 87 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 88 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 88 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 88 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 88 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 89 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 89 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 89 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 89 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 90 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 90 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 90 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 90 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 91 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 91 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 91 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 91 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 92 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 92 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 92 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 92 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 93 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 93 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 93 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 93 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 94 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 94 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 94 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 94 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 95 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 95 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 95 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 95 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 96 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 96 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 96 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 96 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 97 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 97 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 97 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 97 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 98 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 98 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 98 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 98 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 99 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 99 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 99 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 99 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 100 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 100 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 100 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 100 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 101 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 101 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 101 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 101 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 102 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 102 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 102 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 102 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 103 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 103 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 103 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 103 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 104 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 104 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 104 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 104 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 105 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 105 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 105 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 105 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 106 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 106 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 106 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 106 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 107 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 107 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 107 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 107 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 108 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 108 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 108 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 108 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 109 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 109 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 109 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 109 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 110 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 110 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 110 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 110 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 111 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 111 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 111 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 111 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 112 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 112 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 112 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 112 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 113 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 113 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 113 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 113 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 114 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 114 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 114 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 114 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 115 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 115 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 115 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 115 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 116 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 116 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 116 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 116 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 117 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 117 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 117 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 117 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 118 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 118 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 118 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 118 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 119 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 119 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 119 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 119 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 120 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 120 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 120 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 120 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 121 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 121 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 121 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 121 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 122 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 122 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 122 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 122 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 123 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 123 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 123 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 123 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 124 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 124 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 124 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 124 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 125 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 125 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 125 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 125 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 126 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 126 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 126 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 126 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 127 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 127 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 127 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 127 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 128 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 128 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 128 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 128 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 129 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 129 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 129 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 129 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 130 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 130 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 130 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 130 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 131 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 131 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 131 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 131 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 132 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 132 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 132 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 132 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 133 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 133 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 133 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 133 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 134 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 134 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 134 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 134 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 135 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 135 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 135 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 135 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 136 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 136 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 136 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 136 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 137 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 137 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 137 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 137 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 138 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 138 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 138 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 138 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 139 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 139 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 139 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 139 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 140 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 140 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 140 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 140 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 141 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 141 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 141 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 141 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 142 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 142 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 142 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 142 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 143 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 143 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 143 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 143 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 144 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 144 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 144 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 144 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 145 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 145 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 145 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 145 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 146 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 146 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 146 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 146 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 147 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 147 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 147 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 147 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 148 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 148 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 148 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 148 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 149 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 149 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 149 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 149 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 150 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 150 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 150 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 150 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 151 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 151 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 151 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 151 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 152 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 152 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 152 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 152 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 153 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 153 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 153 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 153 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 154 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 154 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 154 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 154 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 155 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 155 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 155 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 155 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 156 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 156 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 156 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 156 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 157 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 157 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 157 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 157 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 158 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 158 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 158 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 158 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 159 | ♀ 0 | ♂ 159 | ♀ 0 |
| ♂ 15 | | | | | | | |

In misc. column all other details, are furnished, such as the entrance of planets (except Moon) in different signs, their setting and rising, their Retrogression and Regularisation and entrance in the different nakshatras and their quarters. Wherever there is a lack of space in misc. column and the details to be furnished are more, any indicative mark is made with this mark the rest of the details are given in any other empty space. For example in chart-I on 27th April the details given are (i) Venus is entering in 1st sign at 01/12, (ii) Sun is entering the 1st qtr. of Bharni at 01/39. Here the chart caster has to give one more information but due to lack of space he made a * to indicate that the same day has more information which will be given at an empty space starting with the same mark. In chart-I he has given the rest of information on 22nd April that the 27th April had another information too that Venus entering at 1st qtr. of Ashwini at 01/12.

Hence a reader must be careful while going through the details from misc. column that if any information is being given referring a particular mark that information does not belong to that day.

See chart-II which is already self-explanatory. In this chart the longitudinal position of each planet is given. These positions are for the days which fall on Amavasya, Purnima and the 8th of Krishna and Shukla, also these are the positions of the planets in zodiac at midnight, i.e. 00.00.00 hours. See A. This is for the day when it is Amavasya which falls on 1st April and the longitudinal position of each planet in the zodiac is given at midnight which on that day in I.T. would be 44/30. Calculate and check, the S.R. in Chart I for 1st April is given in standard time 06.12 hours.

Below the longitudinal position, the speed of each planet is given in minutes and seconds. This is the speed per day. Below the speed it is shown that either the planet was regular or retrograde and either it was set (combust) or risen on that day. In this chart the position of the eight planets are given. The position of Moon in the zodiac is calculated from Chart I.

2. Calculation of a Particular Planet on a Particular Day at a Particular Time

In the chart II longitudinal position of each planet is given only for a specific day and specific time. One has to calculate the longitudes of a planet if he requires for another day and time. We will take some

examples how the longitudinal position of a planet is calculated for any particular day and time. First we will start with the Moon.

Example 1

Q. Calculate the position of Moon in zodiac on 18th April, 84 at 1620 hours (0420 PM)?

Ans. First of all one has to calculate the I.T. and see from chart-I that the S.R. on that day is at 0553 hrs. Hence the difference in hours and minutes

$$= 1620 - 0553 \\ = 10 \text{ hrs } 27 \text{ mts.}$$

$$27 \times 2.5 = 67.5 \text{ Pals} = 01/07/30$$

$$10 \times 2.5 = 25 \text{ Ghadis} = 25/00/00$$

$$\text{Total :} \quad 26/07/30$$

Now see in Chart II that Moon has crossed Vishakha nakshatra on 17th at 54/06 and from 54.06 on 17th April to 51/50 on 18th April Moon was crossing Anuradha. As we know that Vishakha is 16th nakshatra which Moon had crossed. Because 1 nakshatra is equal to $13^{\circ}20'$ it means Moon had already crossed.

$$16 \times 13^{\circ}20' = 213^{\circ}20'00''$$

For convenience below three Indian days are shown graphically.

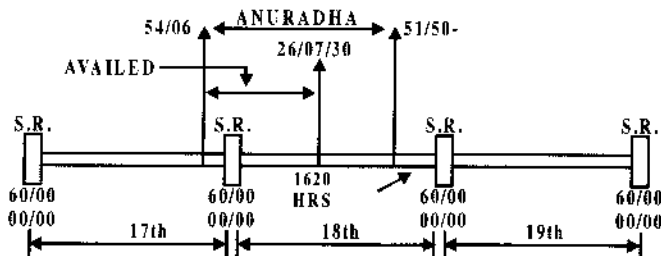


Fig. 9.1

Now if we take the time in ghadi/pals from 54/06 of 17th April to 51/50 of 18th April which Moon shall take to cross the Anuradha nakshatra, we can calculate how much Moon shall travel from 54/06 of 17th April to 26/07/30 of 18th April and add it to $213^{\circ}20'00''$ we will get the exact longitudinal position of Moon in the Zodiac.

Hence time taken by Moon to cross the Anuradha shall be

$$= (60/00 - 54/06) + 51/50$$

$$= 05/54 + 51/50 = 57/44 \text{ or } = 3464 \text{ Pals or } 207840 \text{ vipals}$$

Time availed by Moon out of 207840 vipals

$$\text{will be equal } (60/00 - 54/06) + 26/07/30$$

$$= 05/54/00 + 26/07/30 = 32/01/30 \text{ or}$$

$$= 1921.5 \text{ Pals or } 115290 \text{ vipals}$$

So Moon in 207840 vipals crosses $13^{\circ}20'$ or 800'

Hence Moon in 115290 vipals will cross

$$\frac{115290}{207840} \times 800 \text{ Minutes} = 443'46'' = 07^{\circ}23'46''$$

Hence the position of Moon in the Zodiac will be

$$= 213^{\circ}20'00'' + 07^{\circ}23'46''$$

$$= 220^{\circ}43'46''$$

Or say the Moon will be 8th sign crossing its $10^{\circ}43'47''$.

Example 2

Q. Calculate the Moon's longitudes on 10th of April 84 at 0315 AM?

Ans. Reader knows now that till S.R. Indian date will be 9th of April. So, for I.T. we will take the S.R. of 9th.

See from chart-I. S.R. on 9th April is 0603 hrs.

Hence the difference from S.R. to 0315 AM would be

$$= (2400 - 0603) + 0315 = 21 \text{ hrs. } 12 \text{ minutes.}$$

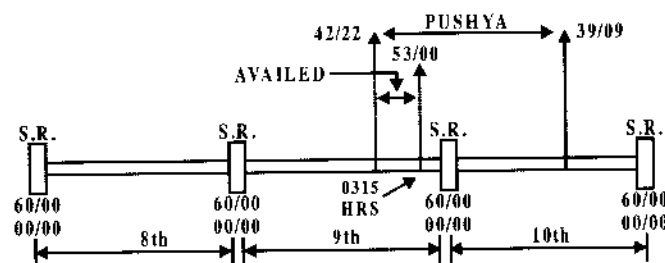


Fig. 9.2

$$\begin{aligned} \text{I.T.} &= 12 \times 2.5 = 00/30 \\ &21 \times 2.5 = 52/30 \\ \text{Total} &= 53/00 \end{aligned}$$

From chart-I reader will see that at 53/00 on 9th, the Moon shall be crossing Pushya nakshatra.

So, total time taken by Moon to cover the Pushya.

$$= (60/00 - 42/22) + 39/09$$

$$= 17/38 + 39/09 = 56/47 \text{ or } 3407 \text{ pals}$$

$$\text{Time availed} = 53/00 - 42/22 = 10/38 \text{ or } 638 \text{ pals.}$$

Because at 42/22 on 9th, Moon had already crossed Punervasu and at 53/00 it was crossing Pushya and also we know that Punervasu is the 7th star which means at 42/22 Moon had already crossed $93^{\circ}20'$ and if we find that in the next 638 pals how much it will move further and add in $93^{\circ}20'$ we will get the exact longitudes of Moon. As in 3407 pals moon moves $13^{\circ}-20' = 800'$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So in 638 Pals Moon shall move} &= \frac{638 \times 800}{3407} \\ &= 149'48'' \text{ or } = 2^{\circ}29'48'' \end{aligned}$$

Hence the Moon's longitudes at 0315 AM on 10th April 1984 will be $= 93^{\circ}20'00'' + 02^{\circ}29'48'' = 95^{\circ}49'48''$ or say the Moon shall be crossing 4th sign at its $05^{\circ}49'48''$.

So we have seen how the longitudes of Moon are calculated and now we will see how the longitudes on a particular day and time for any of the rest of the eight planets is calculated. Here we will take two examples, one for a planet when it is regular and another of a retrograde.

Example 3

Q. What will be the longitudes of Mercury on 4th April 1984 at 1017 hours?

Ans. In this case also we require I.T. Hence first we will calculate the I.T. for 1017 hours on 4th April. See chart-I. S.R. on that days 0609 hours.

$$\text{Hence } 1017 - 0609 = 4 \text{ hrs. } 8 \text{ mts.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 8 \times 2.5 &= 00/20/00 \\ 4 \times 2.5 &= 10/00/00 \\ \text{Total} &= 10/20/00 \end{aligned}$$

Now see chart-II. The longitudes of Mercury on 1st April at 44/30 is given $= 00/07^{\circ}33'57''$ i.e. crossing 1st sign and is regular.

$$\text{Its daily speed is given} = 64'12''$$

See now the daily speed of Mercury on 9th April is given $= 09'21''$. It means the speed of Mercury is decreasing per day from 1st April to 9th April and in these 8 days it will decrease by an amount of $64'12'' - 09'21'' = 54'51''$. Hence the speed of Mercury will decrease per day

$$\frac{54'51''}{8} = 6'51''$$

It means the 1st day Mercury will move (from midnight to midnight) $= 64'12''$

$$\text{Second day } 64'12'' - 06'51''$$

$$\text{Third day } 64'12'' - 2 \times 06'51''$$

$$\text{Fourth day } 64'12'' - 3 \times 06'51'' \text{ and so on}$$

Hence the longitudes of Mercury on 3rd April at midnight

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Will be} &= 00/07^{\circ}33'57'' + 64'12'' + (64'12'' - 06'51'') \\ &= 00/07^{\circ}33'57'' + 121'33'' \\ &= 00/07^{\circ}33'57'' + 02^{\circ}01'33'' \\ &= 00/09^{\circ}35'30'' \end{aligned}$$

Now see that the I.T. at midnight from 1st April to 9th April is increasing by an amount of :

$$= 44/52/00 - 44/30/00 = 00/22/00$$

$$\text{It means it is increasing per day} = \frac{00/22/00}{8} = 00/02/45$$

Hence the midnight I.T. on 3rd April will be

$$= 44/30/00 + 00/02/45 + 00/02/45 = 44/35/30$$

As we have to calculate the position of Mercury at 1017 hrs on 4th

April we know that from midnight of 3rd April to 1017 hours on 4th April the difference of time in terms of ghadis/pals/vipals will be :

$$= (60/00/00 - 44/35/30) + 10/20/00$$

$$= 15/24/30 + 10/20/00 = 25/44/30$$

On third day (i.e. from 3rd midnight to 4th midnight)

$$\text{Mercury in Zodiac will move} = 64'12'' - 2 \times 06'51''$$

$$= 50'30''$$

This much distance shall be travelled by Mercury in 60/00/00 + 00/02/45, = 60/02/45, because I.T. at midnight is increasing every day by 00/02/45.

$$\text{So } 60/02/45 = 216165 \text{ vipals}$$

And difference from the midnight of the 3rd April upto 10/20/00 is equal to 25/44/30 = 92670 vipals

$$\text{Now because Mercury will move in } 216165 \text{ vipals} = 50'30'' = 3030''$$

$$\text{Hence in } 92670 \text{ vipals it will move} = \frac{3030 \times 92670}{216165}$$

$$= 1298.96 \text{ seconds or } = 1299'' \text{ or } = 00^{\circ}21'39''$$

Hence the longitudes of Mercury on 4th April at 1017 hrs will be = longitudes of Mercury at midnight on 3rd + longitudes travelled by Mercury from 3rd midnight to 1017 hrs. on 4th = 00/09°35'30" + 00°21'39" = 00/09°57'09"

Example 4

Q. What will be longitudes of Mars on 12th April 84 at 0220 AM?

Ans. This will be Indian 11th April 1984 and we first require I.T. Hence from chart-I we see the S.R. on 11th April which is 0601 hrs.

$$\text{So, I.T. would be} = (2400 - 0601) + 0220 = 20 \text{ hrs. } 19 \text{ mts.}$$

$$19 \times 2.5 = 00/47/30$$

$$20 \times 2.5 = 50/00/00$$

$$\text{Total} = 50/47/30$$

Now see chart-II. Mars from 9th April to 15th April is retrograde and its speed on 9th is 00°07'07" and on 15th 00°11'13". It means its speed of retrogression is increasing per day.

$$= \frac{00^{\circ} \times 11'13'' - 00^{\circ}07'07''}{6} = 00^{\circ}/00'/41''$$

Now from midnight of 9th April to the midnight of 11th March will move backward in the zodiac.

$$= 00^{\circ}07'07'' + (00^{\circ}07'07'' + 00^{\circ}00'41'') = 00^{\circ}14'55''$$

As Mars is retrograde we will deduct this number from its 9th April position. So the position of Mars in the zodiac on 11th midnight will be

$$= 07/04^{\circ}34'01'' - 00^{\circ}14'55'' = 07/04^{\circ}19'06''$$

Now see that the I.T. at midnight is increasing from 9th to 15th April = 45/07 - 44/52 = 00/15

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence per day I.T. at midnight increase} &= \frac{00/15}{6} \\ &= 00/02/30 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence the I.T. at midnight on 11th April shall be} = 44/52/00 + 00/02/30 + 00/02/30 = 44/57/00$$

Now as we have to calculate the position of Mars at 50/47/30 (0220 AM), its difference from the midnight will be = 50/47/30 - 44/57/00 = 05/50/30

Also the midnight I.T. at 12th midnight will increase by 00/02/30.

And third day Mars from midnight to midnight will move backward = 00°07'07" + 2 × (00°00'41")

$$= 00^{\circ}08'29'' \text{ or say } 509''$$

This amount of longitudinal distance by Mars will be travelled in 60/00/00 + 00/02/30 or in 216150 vipals.

Hence Mars in 05/50/30 or in 21030 vipals shall move

$$\frac{21030 \times 509}{216150} \text{ Second} = 49.52'' \text{ say } 50''$$

Mars being retrograde if we deduct this amount from its 11th mid-night position we get the longitude of Mars at $50/47/30 = 07/04^{\circ}19'06'' - 00^{\circ}00'50'' = 07/04^{\circ}18'16''$

Hence Mars at 0220 AM on 12th April shall be in 8th sign crossing its $04^{\circ}18'16''$.

The calculation of a planet at a particular day and time must be given prime and utmost importance as it will be required for detailed casting of a horoscope which we will discuss in Chapter XI.

CHAPTER X

Ascendant, Lagna Sarni and Casting of Horoscope

1. Ascendant

Earth is moving on its axis from west to east. If we look towards the horizon we will find that all the signs rise one by one and any particular point in the zodiac will reappear at the east horizon after 24 hrs. So we can say that all the 12 signs will rise at the horizon within 24 hours. When we are at the equator, zodiac looks like a complete circle but if we move north or southward of the equator this circle will look like an ellipse. See Fig. 10.1a. and 10.1b. where in 10.1a zodiac is shown as a complete circle with signs as it will be visible to an observer standing on the equator and in 10.1b the zodiac is shown as an ellipse with signs as it will be visible to an observer standing somewhere in the north or south of equator. That is why each sign takes exactly two hours to rise when one observes from the equator but if one observes standing in the north or south of the equator he will find that all the signs do not take the same time to rise. Some of them take less than two hours and some more than 2 hours.

We will see now what is an ascendant. This term is the most important factor in a horoscope.

Ascendant is the point in zodiac which is rising at the horizon at the time of birth of a person or in other words we can say that ascendant is the point where horizon falls in a sign which is rising at the time of birth of a person. In layman's words ascendant is the degrees minutes and seconds of a sign which will be rising at the horizon at the time of a birth of a person.

2. Lagna Sarni and Casting of a Horoscope

Each horoscope has got twelve houses. Each house gives a particular detail about a man. These details will be given and discussed in Chapter XII. But for the casting of a horoscope one has to calculate the ascendant. For finding out the ascendant, we take the help of Lagna Sarni. See Chart III. This is Lagna Sarni for Delhi City. We will see what is a Lagna Sarni and what is its base. Lagna means ascendant and Sarni mean chart.

To find out the ascendant we take the help of sidereal day of the Earth. See Fig. 10.2. This figure has been drawn if we assume that

Fig. 10.1a

Zodiac as seen
From the Equator
of the Earth

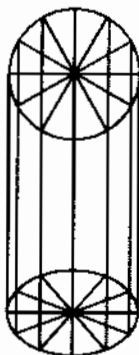


Fig. 10.1b

Zodiac as seen
From the North or
South of Equator

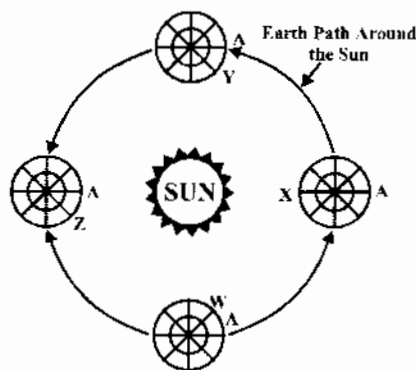


Fig. 10.2

the Earth is being viewed from north is not revolving on its own axis but is taking a round around the Sun. Now suppose at any

Lagna Sarni For Delhi

| Degrees | 00 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 00 | 45 | 52 | 59 | 6 | 14 | 21 | 28 | 35 | 43 | 52 | 00 | 8 | 16 | 25 | 33 | 41 | 49 | 57 | 6 | 14 | 22 | 30 | 39 | 47 | 55 | 6 | 14 | 22 | 30 | 37 |
| 1 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 11 |
| 2 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| 3 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 22 |
| 4 | 22 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 28 | 28 | 28 | 28 | 28 |
| 5 | 28 | 28 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 31 | 31 | 31 | 31 | 31 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 34 | 34 | 34 | 34 | 34 |
| 6 | 34 | 34 | 34 | 34 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 37 | 37 | 37 | 37 | 37 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 |
| 7 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 45 |
| 8 | 45 | 46 | 46 | 46 | 46 | 46 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| 9 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| 10 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 |
| 11 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |

particular place in its orbit around the Sun, Earth is at Y position and a man is standing at A point on the Earth. From this situation the Sun will be visible to the observer exactly at the west horizon. Now when the Earth completes a quarter distance in its orbit and reaches at Z position, the Sun will be visible to the observer exactly over his head. Similarly, after half an orbit at W position the Sun will be visible exactly at east horizon, after a three quarter orbit it will be at midnight position and after a complete orbit of the Earth the Sun will be again visible at the west horizon. It means an observer standing at a point will see the Sun moving from west to east in the sky.

After one complete circle around the Sun, as seen from a particular place, the Sun will again be visible at the west horizon or in other words we can say this will be the sidereal day of the Earth. Now if we take that if 00° of the zodiac is at west horizon, this also like the Sun, assuming that Earth is not rotating on its axis, will reappear at the west horizon after the Earth completes one orbit around the Sun. Imagine, and one will find that when Earth in its orbit around the Sun is at such a place from where the 00° of the zodiac is visible at the west horizon and Earth further moves in its orbit the 00° of the Zodiac in the sky will look moving west to east in the sky like the Sun. Also as the Earth moves in its orbit, after 00° of the zodiac, 01° will rise at the west horizon, then 02° will be at the horizon then 03° and so on up to 360° of the zodiac or the 00° of the zodiac after a complete orbit of Earth around the Sun.

Now if we take how much time each degree of zodiac or a sign will take to rise at the west horizon, which will be exactly 02 hours, if one is at the equator of the Earth and different when one is in the north or south of equator, is given in Lagna Sami. Easy to remember that the Lagna Sami will be different for the different cities which depends on the factor that a city is how much in the north or south of equator. Also it is not the longitude but the latitude of the place which will change the data of lagna Sami.

See Chart III. From left to right all the 30° of each sign are shown and from top to bottom are all signs. We can very easily find out that in Delhi 1st sign will take time to rise 00° to 30° =

06/44-02/45 = 03/59 (3 ghadis 59 pals)

or 6th sign will take a time = 34/23 - 28/40 = 05/43.

Similarly, we can see that any degree of the zodiac will take how much time to rise. For example 13° of 9th sign will take 48/18 - 48/08 = 00/10

or the 7th degree of 8th sign will take a time to rise

= 41/34 - 41/23 = 00/11.

Now see that 00/00 in the Lagna Sami falls at 07° of the 12th sign. This is due to the third motion of the Earth, because 00° of moving zodiac has shifted to 07° of the 12th sign of fixed zodiac. The time when both the zodiac coincided 00/00 in Lagna Sami would fall at 00° of 1st sign in Lagna Sami. As the 00° of the moving zodiac keeps moving backward in fixed zodiac 00/00 also keeps moving backward in Lagna Sami. Hence when 00° of the moving zodiac will shift to the 06° of the fixed zodiac, 00/00 will shift to 06° of 12th sign in Lagna Sami, and also each time given in its columns will shift to its prior one.

Now as we know already that the ascendant is required for casting of a horoscope and we also know that the ascendant is the point in the zodiac which is rising at the time of birth of a person at the horizon.

Hence ascendant or the rising sign and its longitudes will be = how much the Sun has moved in the sky after S.R. + how much the Sun has moved in the zodiac on that particular day (in terms of time *i.e.* if we take that the Sun crosses whole zodiac in one sidereal day of Earth).

Here one can easily understand that the first term cited above is the I.T. and second term will be available from the lagna Sami as per the position of the Sun in the Zodiac in terms of time *i.e.* ghadi pal. I.T. already has been explained in Chapter III. For second term, as told above Lagna Sami gives us the direct data. For example see Chart III. If the Sun on a particular day in the 8th sign crossing its 12th degree, in terms of sidereal day of the Earth the Sun would take 42 ghadis 32 pals to reach this point. Or if the Sun is at 4th sign crossing its 27 degrees it will take 22 ghadis 20 pals to reach this point in the zodiac. Let us take two example.

Example 1

Q. What will be the ascendant on 18th April 1984 at Delhi at 1420 hours?

Ans. As the S.R. on that day from chart-1 is 0553 hrs. I.T. at 1420 hrs will be

$$\begin{aligned} 1420-0553 &= 8 \text{ hrs } 27 \text{ mts.} \\ 27 \times 2.5 &= 67.5 \text{ pals} = 01/07/30 \\ 8 \times 2.5 &= 20.0 \text{ ghadis} = 20/00/00 \\ \text{Total} &= 21/07/30 \text{ or say } 21/07. \end{aligned}$$

Now we have to see what will be the longitude of the Sun in the zodiac at 1420 hrs on 18th April.

See Chart-II. Sun as on 15th April midnight has been shown in first sign crossing its $02^{\circ} 20' 14''$. Its speed on 15th is $58' 44''$ and on 23rd April (after 8 days) it is $58' 28''$.

It means the speed of the Sun is decreasing by

$$\frac{58' 44'' - 58' 28''}{8} = 00' 02''$$

So the Sun's position in the zodiac at midnight of 17th April in 1st sign will be $= 02^{\circ} 20' 14'' + 58' 44'' + (58' 44'' - 00' 02'') = 04^{\circ} 17' 40''$.

On 18th the Sun will move $58' 44'' - 2 \times (00' 02'') = 58' 40''$

Now I. T. at midnight is increasing per day

$$\frac{45/30 - 45/07}{8} = 00/03$$

Hence the Sun on 18th will move $58' 40''$ in $60/00 + 00/03$. Now we require to calculate for 18th April that in $60/00 - (45/07 + 00/03 + 00/03) + 21/07$ how much the Sun will move.

$$\text{This will be} = \frac{35/54 - 58' 40''}{60/30} = 35' 04''$$

So the position of the Sun in the Zodiac on 18th in 1st sign will be $04^{\circ} 17' 40'' + 35' 04''$

$$= 04^{\circ} 52' 44''$$

It means the Sun has already crossed 4th degree of 1st sign of zodiac and is crossing 5th degree. See from Chart II. The Sun will take to cross 5th degree of first sign $= 03/21 - 03/14 = 00$ ghadi 07 pals.

Hence the Sun will take to cross $52'$ of 5th degree

$$= \frac{52 \times 07}{60} = 6.06 \text{ pals or say } 6 \text{ pals}$$

It means the Sun will take $03/14 + 00/06 = 3$ ghadis 20 pals to reach the $04^{\circ} 52'$ of 1st sign.

As we know that the ascendant = how much the Sun has moved in the sky (I.T.) + how much the Sun has moved in the zodiac in terms of time.

$$\text{Hence ascendant} = 21/07 + 03/20$$

We get 24/27

Now tally this figure in the Lagna Sami. We see that this falls between 7th and 8th degree of the 5th sign. It means 7th degree at that time has already risen on the horizon and 8th degree was rising. Now see that 8th degree of 5th sign will rise in $24/28 - 24/17$.

$$= 00 \text{ ghadi } 11 \text{ pals}$$

As ascendant is 24/27. So the fraction of 8th degree would be

$$\frac{(24/27 - 24/17) \times 01^{\circ}}{00/11} = \frac{10 \times 60'}{11} = 54' 33''$$

Hence the ascendant on 18th April, 1984 at 1420 hrs at Delhi will be $04/07^{\circ} 54' 33''$. (i.e. 5th sign)

Example 2

Q. Calculate the ascendant on 4th April 1984 at 0125 A.M.

Ans. As per Indian day this will be 3rd April and I.T. at 0125 A.M. would be $= 2400-0610$ (S.R.) $+ 0125 = 19$ hrs 15 mts. $= 48$ ghadis 07 pals or 48/07.

See Chart II. The Sun as on 01.04.1984 at midnight is at $11/18^{\circ} 35' 05''$.

Speed of the Sun on 01.04.1984 and 09.04.1984 is $59' 13''$ and $58' 56''$ respectively.

Hence decrease in the Sun's speed per day

$$= \frac{59'13'' - 58'56''}{8} = 00'02''$$

Hence the Sun at 3rd midnight would be:

$$11/18^{\circ} 35' 05'' + 59' 13'' + (59' 13'' - 02'') \\ + 11/20^{\circ} 33' 29''$$

$$\text{I.T. at midnight is increasing} = \frac{44/52 - 44/30}{8} = 00'03'' \text{ approx.}$$

We know that on the third day the Sun shall move

$$= 59' 13'' - 2 \times 02'' = 59' 09'' \text{ and that too in } 60/03$$

The difference of time from 3rd midnight to 48/07 will be

$$= 48/07 - 44/30 + 00/03 + 00/03 = 03/31.$$

Hence as the Sun moves 59' 09'' in 60/03

$$\text{In } 03/31 \text{ it will move} = \frac{59'09'' \times 03/31}{60/03}$$

$$= \frac{3549'' \times 211}{3603} = 207.837 \text{ or say } 208'' = 00^{\circ}03'28''$$

So the Sun at 0125 AM on 4th April 84 at 48/07 of 3rd will be in 12th sign crossing its $20^{\circ} 33' 29'' + 00^{\circ} 03' 28'' = 20^{\circ} 36' 57''$.

See Chart III. The Sun will take to cross the 20° of 12th sign = 01/33 and will take 01/40 - 01/33 = 00/07 to cross 21st degree. And to cross $36' 57''$ of the 21st degree Sun will take a time.

$$= \frac{36'57'' \times 00/07}{60'00''} = 4.31 \text{ pals or say 4 pals}$$

It means the Sun will take 01/33 + 00/04 or 01/37 to reach $20^{\circ} 36' 57''$.

Add this in I.T. we get 48/07 + 01/37 = 49/44

Tally this figure in Lagna Sarni and you get this falls between the 21st and 22nd degree of ninth sign. It means the 21st degree had already risen and 22nd was rising. The fraction of the 22nd degree will be :

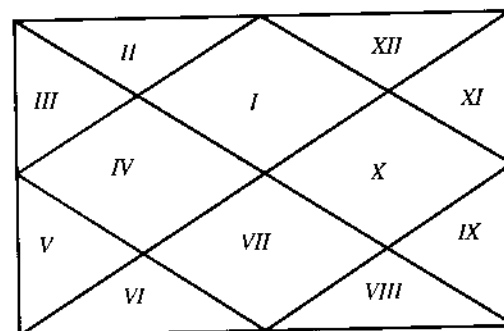
$$\frac{(49/44 - 49/38) \times 60'}{(49/48 - 49/38)} = 36'00''$$

Hence the ascendant at 0125 AM on 4th April will be $08/20^{\circ} 36'00''$.

We will see the portfolios of the houses of the horoscope in Chapter-XII, but it will be appropriate to tell here about the 12 houses of the horoscope. As the zodiac has twelve signs, a horoscope is also divided into 12 equal parts—each known as a house. In circular terms a horoscope is also of 360° and naturally each house will be of 30° . If means one house consists of one sign. So which house will consist of which sign? Let us see how the houses are counted from I house to XII house in a horoscope.

See Chart 1. This shows which is I house, II house, III house up to XII house.

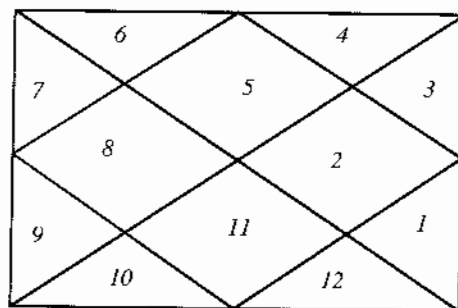
Chart-1



In Chart 1 where I is written will always be I house whatsoever sign may fall in it. Similarly II will be II house and where III is written will always be III house up to XII. The numbering of houses is done anticlockwise.

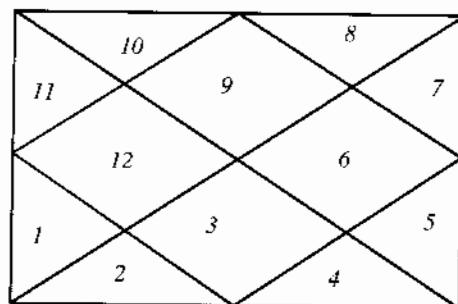
Now we will see how it is judged which house will possess which sign. This is directly related to Ascendant. As already told ascendant is a point and I house possesses the sign in which the ascendant falls. Such as in our *Example -1* the ascendant falls in 5th sign, 5th sign will fall in I house of the horoscope, because next to 5th sign is the 6th sign and next to I house is the II house, 6th sign will fall in II house. Similarly III house will possess 7th sign. IV house 8th, V house 9th, VI house 10th, VII house, 11th VIII house 12th, IX house 1st, X house 2nd, XI house 3rd and XII house will possess 4th sign. Chart 2 is the presentation of this explanation.

Chart - 2



Similarly in *Example 2* ascendant falls in 9th sign, so in this case the 9th sign will fall in I house, 10th sign in II house, 11th-sign in III house and so on up to XII house which will possess 8th sign. This is shown in Chart 3 :

Chart - 3

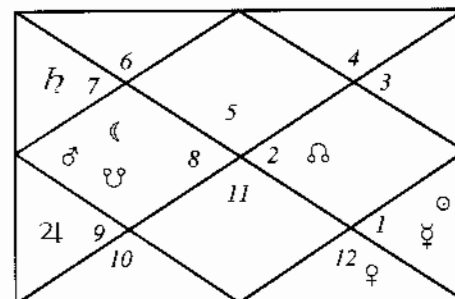


So, this is how the ascendant is calculated and one gets to know which house will possess which sign. After placing signs in the houses we place the planets in the houses.

Again take *Example 1* : Here the data was 18th April and the time was 1420 hrs for which we calculated the ascendant and placed the signs in the houses of the horoscope. We will now place the planets in this case. For this see Chart II again. You will find that the positions of different planets are given for 15th April. From the miscellaneous column of Chart 1 we find that no planet is changing its sign from 15th to 18th April. It means, except Moon, all the eight planets are in the same signs on 18th too as they were on 15th. See Chart II.

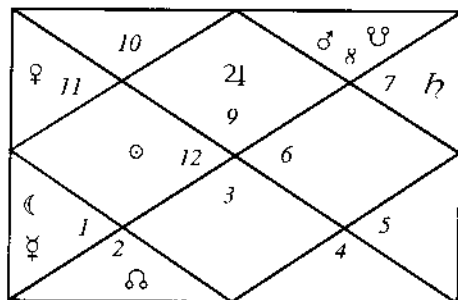
Venus is in 12th sign and in *example 1* 12th sign falls in VIII house, so along with 12th sign Venus will be placed in VIII house. Mercury and Sun are in 1st sign which falls in IX house. Rahu is in 2nd sign and Ketu in 8th sign which fall in X and IV houses respectively in the horoscope. Hence Rahu along with 2nd sign will be in X house and Ketu along with 8th sign will be placed in IV house in the same manner Saturn will be placed in 7th sign which falls in III house, Jupiter in 9th sign which is in V house and Mars in 8th sign in IV house. For placing the Moon, see Chart 1. Moon entered 8th sign on 17th at 40/07 and 9th on 19th at 51/29. It means Moon throughout on 18th was in 8th sign. Hence Moon shall be placed in IV house alongwith 8th sign. See chart-4 which is the horoscope of a man born at 1420 hrs on 18th April 1984 with signs and planets in each house:

Chart - 4



In *Example 2* which is for 4th April, 1984, 0125 hrs. Here too the nearest position of planets is given for 1st April and from miscellaneous column of Chart 1, we see that no planet is changing its sign from 1st April midnight to 0125 hrs of 4th April. Also from Chart 1, we see that Moon up to 53/02 on 4th April will be in 1st sign as our time is 48/07 on 3rd. So in this case Moon will be placed in V house along with 1st sign. Sun in IV house in 12th sign Mercury in V house in 1st sign, Rahu in the VI house in 2nd sign, Saturn in XI house in 7th sign, Mars and Ketu will be placed in XII house along with 8th sign, Jupiter in I house in 9th sign and Venus in III house in 11th sign. Thus the following will be the horoscope of a person born at 0125 hrs on 4th April.

Chart - 5

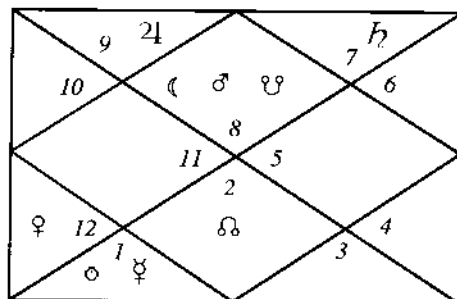


Moon Ascendant Chart

These two horoscopes which have been casted are known as ascendant charts. From ascendant chart, Moon ascendant chart is drawn. This is very simple. See Ascendant chart and the sign in which Moon falls. If this sign is put in the I house and then the signs are placed in the Houses of the horoscope alongwith the planets will be known as Moon ascendant chart. In *example 1* Moon is in the 8th sign. If this 8th sign is put in the I house, the 9th sign will fall in II house, 10th sign in III house, 11th in IV and so on. Moon, Ketu and Mars alongwith 8th sign which falls in I house, will be placed in I house, Venus alongwith 12th sign in V house, Rahu alongwith 2nd sign in VII house, Mercury and the Sun alongwith 1st sign in VI house and Saturn alongwith 7th sign in XII house.

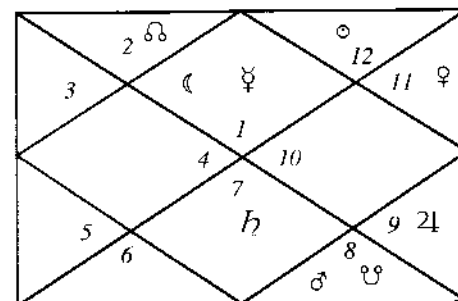
Thus the Moon ascendant chart for a person born on 18th April at 1420 hrs will be as follows:

Chart - 6



And the Moon Ascendant Chart for *Example 2* will be as follows:

Chart - 7



Above castings are very simple type of castings. Complete detailed casting of horoscope awaits you in Chapter XI.

CHAPTER XI

Circular Casting of Horoscope

Circular casting of a horoscope is the detailed casting. This sort of casting has got each and every information, like, the exact longitudes of each planet, house division i.e. from what longitudes in zodiac a house starts and where it ends. This casting is also known as the advanced casting. In this casting one gets to know the exact longitudinal distance between two planets, the house in which, after house division, a planet falls and the star and its quarter a planet was crossing at the time of birth.

While going through the house division some people take the longitudinal distance of a house in the ratio, as much signs take time to rise at the horizon. But to the best of experience and knowledge of the writer each house should be taken exactly of 30° . This method of detailed casting will be "On the basis of equal house division". For example :

Exercise

Cast the horoscope of a person on the basis of equal house division who was born at 1450 hours on 10th April 84 at Delhi.

S.R. from Chart 1 on 10th April 84 is at 0602 hrs.

I.T. = $(1450-0602) \times 2.5 = 22/00$.

See Chart II Sun as on 9th April 84 at midnight is at $11/26^\circ 27' 24''$ and the movement from midnight to midnight for the 1st day is $58'56''$

So from midnight of 9th (44/52) to 22/00 of 10th April :

Total time will be = $(60/00-44/52) + 22/00 = 37/08$

I. T. at midnight from 9th to 15th April is increasing by $45/07 - 44/52 = 00/15$

I.T. increases at midnight per day = $00/15 \div 6 = 00/02/30$

Hence in $37/08$ Sun will move = $\frac{37/08/00 \times 58'56''}{60/02/30}$

= $2186.8''$ or Say $2187'' = 00^\circ 36'27''$

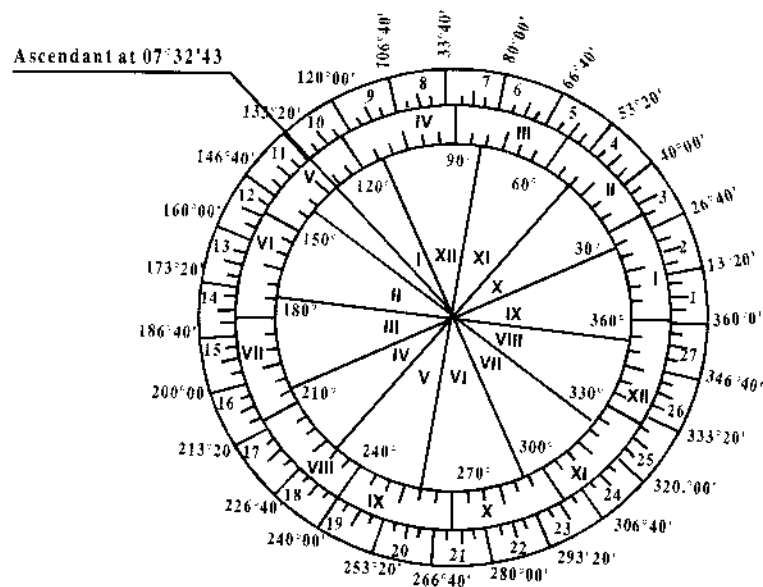
Hence Sun at 22/00 on 10th will be in 12th Sign at $11/26^\circ 27' 24'' + 00^\circ 36' 27'' = 11/27^\circ 03' 51''$

See Chart III. From lagna Sarni we get the time which the Sun will take to reach 27th degree of 12th sign which is 02/23 and to cross another $03'51''$ of 28th degree shall take another 00/00/21. This is a tiny amount so we can say that Lagna will be

= $22/00 + 02/23 = 24/23$

When we tally this figure again in Lagna Sarni, we see that this falls between the 7th and 8th degree of 5th sign. Hence ascendant will be:

Chart 11.1



$$= 04/07^\circ 00'00'' + \frac{60 \times (24/23 - 24/17)}{(24/28 - 24/17)}$$

$$= 04/07^\circ 00'00'' + 00^\circ 32'43'' = 04/07^\circ 32'43''$$

We known that each house in the horoscope is of 30° and each sign is also of 30° and ascendant falls in the I house.

Ascendant is the centre of the I house. In this case our ascendant is at $07^{\circ} 32' 43''$ of 5th sign. So we will take it the centre of I house. See Chart 8. As a house is also of 30° and the ascendant falls at $07^{\circ} 32' 43''$ of 5th sign, I house will start 15° earlier and end 15° after this point. It means I house in this case will start at $22^{\circ} 32' 43''$ of the 4th sign and end at $22^{\circ} 32' 43''$ of 5th sign. Or in other words we can say that the I house will consist of the last $07^{\circ} 27' 17''$ of the 4th sign and first $22^{\circ} 32' 43''$ of 5th sign. If we take these two points in zodiac and join it to the centre of circle C will be the area of I house. Similarly, if we join $22^{\circ} 32' 43''$ of 6th sign to the centre of circle C will give us a line where II house ends and III starts. So every house will start from $22^{\circ} 32' 43''$ and end at the same longitudes in the next sign and we can mark all the twelve houses, that is what has been shown in Chart 8. What remains now is to place the planets in this horoscope for which we require the exact longitudes of each planet, and the same has already been explained in Chapter IX. But in this example again we will calculate the longitudes of each planet for 1450 hrs. (22/00) on 10th April 84 and then place them in the zodiac and see in which house they fall.

(A) MOON

See Chart 1 : Moon had already crossed Punervasu star at 42/22 on 9th and shall cross Pushya at 39/09 on 10th April 84. It had crossed $93^{\circ} 20'$ in the zodiac. It will cross Pushya star or say next $13^{\circ} 20'$ in $(60/00-42/22) + 39/09 = 56/47$

So by 22/00 Moon shall move

$$= \frac{(60/00-42/22)+(22/00) \times 13^{\circ} 20'}{56/47}$$

$$= 558.3798 \text{ minutes or } = 09^{\circ} 18' 23''$$

Hence Moon's longitudes will be

$$= 93^{\circ} 20' + 09^{\circ} 18' 23'' = 102^{\circ} 38' 23'' \text{ or } 03/12^{\circ} 38' 23''$$

means Moon after crossing 3rd sign shall be crossing 4th at its $12^{\circ} 38' 23''$

(B) SUN :

While calculating ascendant we have already calculated the longitudes of the Sun in the Zodiac which came as :

$$11/27^{\circ} 03' 51''$$

(C) MARS

See Chart II. Mars is retrograde from 9th April to 15th April. Though its speed is increasing but first day it will move $07' 07''$. The longitudes of Mars at midnight are $07/04^{\circ} 34' 01''$. Hence Mars will move from midnight to 22/00

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(60/00 - 44/52) + 22/00 \times 07' 07''}{60/03} \\ &= \frac{2228 \times 07' 07''}{3603} \\ &= 00^{\circ} 04' 24'' \end{aligned}$$

Now as Mars is retrograde we will deduct this amount from its midnight position.

$$07/04^{\circ} 34' 01'' - 00^{\circ} 04' 24'' = 07/04^{\circ} 29' 37''$$

So after crossing 7th sign, Mars will be in 8th sign at its $04^{\circ} 29' 37''$.

(D) MERCURY :

Mercury on 9th midnight is at $00/12^{\circ} 57' 27''$ and 1st day it will move $09' 21''$. Hence Mercury from 9th midnight to 22/00 will move.

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(60/00 - 44/52) + 22/00 \times 09' 21''}{60/03} \\ &= \frac{2228 \times 09' 21''}{3603} = 00^{\circ} 05' 47'' \end{aligned}$$

As Mercury is regular, we will add this amount in the midnight position. Hence Mercury at 22/00 on 10th will be:

$$= 00/12^{\circ} 57' 27'' + 00^{\circ} 05' 47'' = 00/13^{\circ} 03' 14''$$

It means Mercury has not crossed any sign in the zodiac and is crossing the I sign at its $13^{\circ} 03' 14''$

(E) JUPITER

Jupiter's longitudes on 9th midnight are $08/18^{\circ} 39' 47''$ and 1st day it will move $03' 24''$. Similarly Jupiter from 9th midnight to 22/00 on 10th will move.

$$= \frac{2228 \times 03' 24''}{3603} = 00^{\circ} 02' 06''$$

As Jupiter is regular we will add this amount in its midnight position.

Hence Jupiter at 22.00 on 10th April 84 will be

$$= 08/18^{\circ} 39' 47'' + 00^{\circ} 02' 06'' = 08/18^{\circ} 41' 53''$$

It means Jupiter had crossed 8th signs and was crossing 9th sign at its $18^{\circ} 41' 53''$

(F) VENUS

On the midnight of 9th longitudes of Venus are $11/08^{\circ} 44' 37''$ and on 1st day i.e. 10th its movement per day is mentioned $73' 43''$ or say $01^{\circ} 13' 43''$

So Venus from 9th midnight to 22/00 of 10th will move

$$= \frac{2228 \times 01^{\circ} 13' 43''}{3603} = 00^{\circ} 45' 35''$$

As Venus is regular this amount will be added in its midnight position. Hence Venus at 22/00 on 10th April 84 will be :

$$11/08^{\circ} 44' 37'' + 00^{\circ} 45' 35'' = 11/09^{\circ} 30' 12''$$

(G) SATURN

On 9th midnight Saturn's longitudes are $06/21^{\circ} 06' 13''$ and its speed is given $03' 54''$ per day. Hence Saturn from 9th midnight to 22/00 of 10 will move.

$$= \frac{2228 \times 03' 54''}{3603} = 144.7'' \text{ or Say } 145''$$

$$= 02' 25''$$

As Saturn is Retrograde on 9th this amount shall be deducted from its midnight position. So Saturn at 22/00 on 10th April will be

$$06/21^{\circ} 06' 13'' - 00^{\circ} 02' 25'' = 06/21^{\circ} 03' 48''$$

Hence Saturn after crossing 6th sign will be moving in 7th sign at $21^{\circ} 03' 48''$.

(H) RAHU

Rahu on 9th midnight is at $01/15^{\circ} 35' 59''$ and its speed per day is

$03' 11''$. Hence from 9th midnight to 22/00 of 10th, Rahu will move

$$= \frac{2228 \times 03' 11''}{3603} = 00^{\circ} 01' 58''.$$

As Rahu is always retrograde this amount will be deducted from its midnight position. Hence Rahu at 22.00 on 10th will be

$$01/15^{\circ} 35' 59'' - 00^{\circ} 01' 58'' = 01/15^{\circ} 34' 01''.$$

(I) KETU

As we know that Rahu and Ketu are always 180° away from each other is the zodiac (see Chapter VII), we need not calculate Ketu's position. We have simply to add 180° or say six signs in Rahu's position and this will give us the position of Ketu. Hence Ketu at 22.00 on 10th April 84 will be

$$01/15^{\circ} 34' 01'' + 06/00^{\circ} 00' 00'' = 07/15^{\circ} 34' 01''$$

It means after crossing 7th sign Ketu will be in 8th sign at its $15^{\circ} 34' 01''$. Now we know the exact longitudes of each planet and we will place them in Chart 8 as we placed the Ascendant. The circular or detailed casting of horoscope is ready.

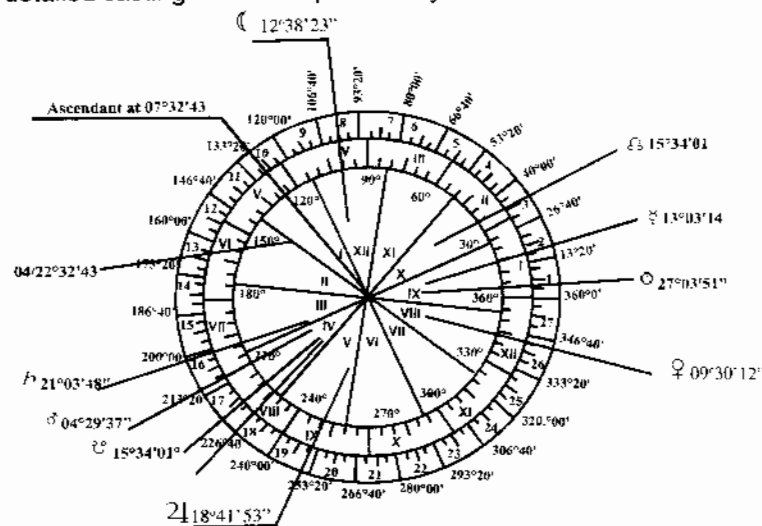
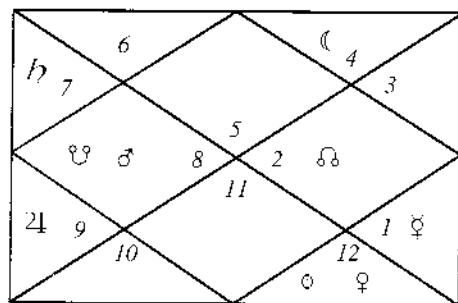


Chart 9

This has been shown with houses and all the nine planets with their positions in zodiac. In this type of casting one can see at a glance the position of any planet and the sign, it was travelling; the house, it fell and the star and its quarter, it was crossing at the time of the birth of a native. Circular casting helps us in finding the longitudinal distances of one Planet with the others. This complete casting has been shown in Chart 9.

It is obvious that if we would have gone for a similar casting, as we did in Chapter X, in this example, we would have casted the horoscope as shown below in Chart 10.

Chart 10 (Ascendant Chart)



See that in a simpler casting we will show the Sun in VIII house in 12th sign but when we go for a detailed casting we see that though the Sun is in the 12th sign, but it was crossing the longitudes of 12th sign which fell in IX house (Chart 9). Hence the exact position of planets in one's horoscope is available from the circular casting.

Although circular casting is not necessary if ascendant comes in the middle of a sign i.e. from 12° to 18° but it is a must at the time when ascendant was about to change i.e. from 25° to 30° and 01° to 05° of any sign.

CHAPTER XII

Houses, Planets and their Portfolios-Strength of a Planet in a Particular Sign

1. HOUSES AND THEIR PORTFOLIOS

Each house of the horoscope gives some particular details about a native. These conceptions are almost same through out the world and there are very few of them involving controversies. In this chapter we will see, according to the Indian system, the details a particular house in the horoscope furnishes.

I. House

Though every house is important in the horoscope the 1st house is the most important amongst the twelve. We study from this house about the longevity (Span of life), stamina, health, stature/status structure and the color of body, fame/defame, virtues, character, soul, and the nature of the native. A native with a strong 1st house may achieve excellence in physique and sports related activities any may be a good athlete, a player and a racer. Though first house looks after the whole body of the native but it mainly deals with the head (not the brain i.e., only skull).

II. House

This house primarily deals with the financial matters, specially the potentiality of one's inheritance, deposits and possessions of valuables like Gems/Ornaments etc. This house is indicative of the limitations one has to face in his life. In the above matters in body it deals with the face, specially left eye. II house being the face, the features or say charm and speech or voice is studied from this house. As almost, one gets attracted towards another due to face cuts/

Right-

features, love affairs of a native (successful or unsuccessful) are also read from this house. Among the arts, this house deals with the screen acting as it is mainly linked with the facial expressions. The professions of II house are, screen actor, accountant, cashier, economist, an employee of bank or sales or Income tax and customs departments, (being related with money) storekeeper, stores officer, mathematician, computer scientist (being linked with deposits). The main subjects, the II house indicate are economics, mathematics and computer science.

III. House

Primarily it deals with the qualities like laboriousness, boldness, courage, patience, and short journeys, younger brothers and sisters of the native. This is the house of materialism. In body it governs the throat and arms. This house can make a native a good singer by virtue of his throat and compel a native to hold a pen, a gun or a brush in his hands. Hence its professions may be of a singer, a writer, a murderer, a soldier, a painter or an artist (sketch drawer). Amongst its subjects are, arts, military sciences, painting and physics (being the house of materialism). This house also indicates that the native may have manufacturing unit and also have respiratory problems.

IV. House

This is another important house. From the IV house we see, motherland/mother tongue and the mother, land, house, building, home, entertainment, happiness or mental peace, vehicles, accidents, the relations of the Native with the common public, animals, birds, agriculture, dairy farming, poultry farming etc are also indicated from this house. Besides the native may be involved in the professions like hotel, restaurant, timber and forest produce, building materials and house hold items.

In body it governs chest and in chest particularly lungs. Among its subjects are home-science, psychology, sociology, civil engineering, agriculture, automobile engineering, botany, zoology and geography.

The professions it governs are, psychologist, farmer, dairy farmer, poultry farmer, an employee of transport company or roadways or airlines or railways, an automobile engineer, a contractor who constructs roads, buildings or bridges, a civil engineer or an architect.

V. House

This house is a very important one as it deals with the most important things like education, intelligence, children, trainings and brain. It also covers lottery, speculation and love affairs.

In body it covers upper part of the abdomen, brain and heart, and among its subjects are the education and gynaecology. This house also tells us how a native tackles other persons.

It governs the professions like teacher, principal, an employee of the education department, a gynaecologist, a journalist and the native may be involved in advertising trade.

VI. House

Sixth House deals with the matters like quarrels, digestive system, diseases, chemicals, enemies, servants and pains. In body it governs the lower part of the abdomen or say the large intestines, pancreas and liver.

Among its subjects are chemistry and biology (from diseases) and study of law (from quarrels). Higher study of medical sciences is also seen from this house.

Its professions are like doctors, compounders, nurses, lawyers, judges, an employee of court, law department, a dealer in sanitary wares, leather, rubber oils/fats, plastics medicines etc. This house also indicates potential of getting loans.

VII. House

Astrologically this house comes second to lagan i.e. I house. The VII house deals with the terms like sex, sexual life, husband or wife, married life, engagements, marriages, character and private business. This house also imparts the friends a native may have in his life time and the nature and health of his wife.

Among body parts it governs the parts like genitals (male & female) kidneys, diabetes, sexual diseases. Its subjects are business management and possession of a private business or an employee of a private organisation or company and not the government.

VIII. House

The portfolio of the VIII house deal with death, reason of death, age, fame, underground wealth, interest in ancient or historical things and old pathies. It governs the body parts like testicles and anus. Its subjects are history, archaeology, geology and old pathies. Its professions are historians, archaeologists, geologists and mining, professionals and dealers in scrap. This house is also responsible for the fame of the native after death. For natives of business-class, losses incurred in their business will be seen from VIII house.

IX. House

Religion, fortune, luck, belief in god, belief in religion, pilgrimage, study of religious languages like Roman, Hebrew and Sanskrit and religious books, and other languages. This is, the house of spiritualism.

Among subjects of study it governs old religious books, religious institutions, training to become a religious man like, priest or puzari which are its professions too.

In body it covers hip and back.

X House

This house covers, father, professions, status, rank in government service, politics, dominating power, manageability and elections.

Among its professions are philosopher, member of parliament, government servants, politicians, managers, etc.

Its subjects are political science and philosophy. It governs knees and near about portions.

XI. House

Profits, gains, income, sources of income, elder brothers and sisters are the matters which can be studied from this house. In body it covers the portion of the legs which is between knee and foot.

Its subject is Commerce.

XII. House

This house covers losses in the professions other than business, expenses, bad habits, long journeys, foreign tours, nature of expenses, theft and investments, guests etc. Subjects it covers are foreign languages and body part, feet.

2. PORTFOLIOS OF PLANETS

As we have seen the portfolios of the houses, we will see what are the qualities, nature, color, professions, subjects etc. of the different planets. We will start first with the benefic planets and then malefics.

Benefic Planets

(A) Jupiter

Out of nine planets Jupiter is the most benefic planet of all. (This is Guru or say teacher). It has got the most sober nature and is too polite, liberal and sympathetic. It is religious, and true devotee. Its color is yellow. Its metal is platinum and gem, yellow sapphire. It governs the north-east direction. It looks after courts, education, schools, colleges, universities, administration, public ceremonies, temples, religious devotion, pilgrimage, oils, fats sugar, son fortune, donations, sea voyages, long journeys and foreign tours. It produces, teachers, principals, priests, judges, explorers, scientists, writers, oil merchants, fat merchants.

In body it governs back, hip and feet.

(B) Venus

After Jupiter the second benefic planet is Venus. But the difference between Jupiter and Venus is like that of an ocean and a river. It is the planet of sex, love and beauty. It produces a feeling of brotherhood among the human beings. Venus is a poet. Its element is silver, gem is diamond. Venus makes one a selfless lover. It governs south-east direction. Its colour is white.

It looks after dancing, singing, love, sex, beauty, beautiful women, ornaments, music, musical instruments, luxuries, luxurious items, relaxation, arts, acting, animals, decoration, cleanliness, character, engagements, wife, marriages, married life, young age, servants, friends, astrology, medical science, vehicles and accidents.

It produces, poets, stage actors, singers, dancers, screen actors and directors, veterinary doctors astrologers, automobile engineers, bus or railway drivers, dairy and poultry farmers and lover of luxurious items. In body it governs face, kidney and urinary parts.

(C) Moon

Third in the order of benefic planets is the Moon. It is cold, calm and a quiet planet and loves peace. Its element is silver and gem pearl.

Its colour is white. It governs north-east direction. It always needs to be mothered.

It governs external personality of a native, mother mother-land, money, eyes, ships, sea ports, liquids, nurses, women servants, property, mental peace, imaginations, sensations and anxiety.

It produces, ship builders, ship captains, sea-port controllers and employees/ fish catchers, nurses, ward-boys, psychologists, psychiatrists, naturopathists, lunatic persons, and general merchants.

In a body it governs chest particularly lungs. It influences our mind and thinking or say emotions but its effects are momentary.

(D) Mercury

Fourth in benefic series, talkative and tactful but not harmful is Mercury. Its colour is green. Its element is bronze and its gem is Emerald, and it governs north direction. It is a perfect businessman and is quite tactful in handling business matters. While Jupiter is a writer it becomes editor and publisher. It denotes intellect and has got an excellent argument and analytical power. It looks after sense, memory brain, breathing throat, skin, arms, maternal uncles, younger brothers and sisters, short journeys and large intestines. It produces post-masters, business-men, fitters, publishers, editors, speakers and transporters.

Malefic Planets

(E) Saturn

The most malefic-planet, Saturn denotes many mysteries of life. By nature it is serious, cautious, selfish, cunning and has got enough solidness to achieve its targets and cheat others. Its colour is blue. Its element is mild steel and gem is blue sapphire. Its directions is west.

It governs, age, death, enemies, quarrels, politics, rank in government, all gaseous products, aeroplanes, sources of income, poverty, caves, cemeteries, barren land and tantra. Saturn also looks after electronics and law.

It produces farmers, politicians, beggars, lawyers, leaders, ministers, servants, pilots, space scientists and electronic engineers.

In body it governs the legs specially knees and the portion between the knee and the feet.

(F) Mars

Second in malefic series, Mars is a soldier and has a tendency of counter attack. Since it has got an offensive tendency, it is a planet of stamina and energy. It is bold, adamant, and self-confident. Its colour is red. Its element is copper and gem is coral. It governs south direction.

It looks after, land, boldness, laboriousness, younger brothers and sisters, fire, anger, infections, operations related to anatomy, and machines.

It produces policemen, army-men, mechanical and metallurgical engineers, chemists, barbers, black-smiths, machinists, mason, players and athletes.

In body it governs skull, blood and testicles.

(G) Sun

Third in malefic series, Sun is the King or the head of any society or country. Its colour is red. Though like Mars, Sun too has got a good amount of anger in its nature but there is a difference between the two. Mars's anger prolongs but Sun's anger is momentary. Its element is gold and gem is ruby.

Sun looks after, soul, father, king, children, self control, will power, life glory, health, forests, mountains, anger, fire, ambition, discipline, sovereignty, clothes, woollens and textiles.

It produces chairmen, presidents, governors, leaders, discoverers, excavators, welders, cloth merchants, and gold - smiths etc., In body it governs eyes, heart and upper portion of abdomen.

(H) Rahu and Ketu

Like the ascendant Rahu and ketu both are points and do not possess any mass unlike other planets. As the lord of ascendant is the lord of sign in which the ascendant falls, similarly the lord of the Rahu and Ketu would be the lord of the signs in which they fall. For example suppose Rahu falls in 7th sign and as we know that 7th sign belongs to Venus, Rahu shall give the results of Venus i.e. about the houses Venus becomes lord in one's horoscope according to Venus's position either it is weak or strong. The same is with Ketu.

Hence they will reflect the results of the lord of the sign in which they fall.

Even then they have some common influences, which are, quarrelsome, mood, mental disturbances, sudden-injury, losses, thefts, death of any member relating to the house in which they fall.

They given and take the things suddenly as their effects are sudden. Such people usually get money through lottery, gambling or speculation. Similarly theft, accidents, heart attack, paralysis, fits etc., are the troubles which occur suddenly these two planets are responsible for them. The nature of Rahu is almost the same as that of Saturn. Ketu too has the same nature but is less harmful. The colour of both is black. The gem of Rahu is gomed and of Ketu is cat's eye.

Taking the IV house as an example we will now see that how the terms related to any house can be related with planets.

Suppose some one has Leo ascendant. It means Leo or 5th sign will fall in his I house 6th in II house 7th in the III house and 8th will fall in IV house.

As the lord of the 8th sign is Mars hence in leo ascendant the terms related to IV house i.e. mother, land, house vehicle etc, will be studied by the position of Mars in his horoscope i.e. either it is weak or strong.

Similarly, if some one has scorpio ascendant; 8th sign will fall in I house and 11th sign will fall in IV house, hence terms related to IV house will be read by the study of Saturn as 11th sign belongs to Saturn.

Similarly in the study of wife i.e. VII house, in Leo ascendant will be controlled by Saturn as 11th sign will fall in VII house and in Scorpio ascendant by Venus as 2nd sign which belongs to Venus will fall in VII house.

Thus the traits of a house will be studied keeping in view, the sign falling in it and its lord.

Now let us see, how the terms related to one house can be bifurcated. Again take IV house. Common things which are studied from IV house, are mother, land, vehicle etc. Now suppose if the IV and its

lord, both are strong, does it mean that he will avail all the terms related to IV house in his life? It may not be so even if the lord and the house both are strong. It is quite possible that a man may lose his mother at an early age but possesses much land and many vehicles. So how to bifurcate the terms?

We have already seen that not only the houses but planets too have got their portfolios. While studying mother of the native we will study IV house, its lord and Moon, as Moon has got the portfolio of mother. For land, IV house, its lord and Mars as Mars has got the portfolio; of land and house. For vehicle IV house, its lord and Venus as Venus has got the portfolio of vehicles.

Let us take another example. We have to bifurcate one's business and relations with wife, which belong to VII house. So for business we will study VII house, its lord and Mercury, as Mercury has got the portfolio of business and for relations with wife with the study of VII house, its lords and Venus.

Taking another example. Suppose we have to bifurcate father and rank in Government. For father we will study X house, its lord and the Sun while for rank in government we shall study X house, its lord and Saturn.

A house can furnish more details than what has been told. One house can give one detail about the native and the other for his wife, father, mother, elder brother or sister, younger brother or sister etc. For example III house of the native gives the details about the younger brothers and sisters of the native, father's III house will be the XII house of native, mother's III house will be the VI and wife's III house will be the native's IX house and shall give the details about their younger brothers and sisters.

Similarly V house of an individual represents education, children, abdomen, heart etc. the same details for father can be studied from II house of the native as it will become V house from father's X house.

3. STARS, THEIR LORD-SHIPS AND STRENGTH OF PLANETS IN DIFFERENT SIGNS

Stars and Their Lord-Ships

In the IV Chapter we discussed the lordships of signs and planets' exaltation and fall. In this chapter we will see the lordships of stars and on the basis of their lordships, we will find out the favourable

and unfavourable signs of the planets. Refer Chapter II in which we went through the division of zodiac. As we saw that zodiac has got two divisions viz into twelve equal parts and into twenty seven equal parts and have already seen since ancient times the people experienced what are the lordships of signs and the signs in which a particular planet is in its fall or exaltation. People kept noticing about the lordships of the stars too and this lordship according to the Indian Astrology is given below:

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Ketu is the lord of | 1st, 10th and 19th star |
| Venus is the lord of | 2nd, 11th and 20th star |
| Sun is the lord of | 3rd, 12th and 21st star |
| Moon is the lord of | 4th, 13th and 22nd star |
| Mars is the lord of | 5th, 14th and 23rd star |
| Rahu is the lord of | 6th, 15th and 24th star |
| Jupiter is the lord of | 7th, 16th and 25th star |
| Saturn is the lord of | 8th, 17th and 26th star |
| Mercury is the lord of | 9th, 18th and 27th star |

Now on this basis we will see which are the other favourable and unfavourable signs of different planets. To start with, take the case of :

(A) Sun

Refer figure 4 of Chapter II. In Chapter IV, we saw that the Sun in its exaltation in 1st sign. From Fig. 12.1, you can see while crossing the 1st sign the Sun will cross the full star of Ketu, Venus and a quarter of its own star. Now think that if the Sun, while crossing these stars gives exalted results i.e. the best results, it must produce the same results while it will cross the stars and their quarters which have got the same lordship. And they are 10th, 11th and a quarter of 12th stars which will fall in 5th sign and 19th star, 20th and a quarter of 21st star which will fall in 9th sign. Hence Sun must produce the best results exactly the same in 5th and 9th signs as it produces in the 1st sign.

Now come to the fall of the Sun. The Sun is in its fall in the 7th sign and produces worst results. While crossing the 7th sign the Sun crosses the two quarters of 14th star, full 15th star and three quarters of 16th star, which are the stars of Mars, Rahu and Jupiter respectively. See that the Sun crosses the same stars and their quarters while crossing the 11th sign and 3rd sign. It means the Sun must produce and it actually produces the same, worst results in the 11th and 3rd signs also as it produces in the 7th sign.

(B) Saturn

Keeping aside its own signs i.e. 10th and 11th let us see which are the other signs in which Saturn will produce good results. From Chapter IV, we know that Saturn is in its exaltation in 7th sign. Hence from the same explanation as I have given in the case of Sun, the Saturn will cross the same stars and will produce good results in 3rd and 11th signs as it produces in 7th sign. You know that Saturn is the lord of 10th and 11th signs and due to this reason Saturn is more strong in its 11th sign rather than in the 10th. Vice versa, we know that Saturn is in its fall in 1st sign, it will produce the same results in 5th and 9th sign.

(C) Jupiter

Keeping aside its own signs i.e. 9th and 12th sign, from its exaltation and fall we can now find out the best and the worst signs of Jupiter. We know that Jupiter is exalted in 4th sign. Hence it will produce the same results in 8th and 12th signs. This is the reason that Jupiter is more strong in 12th sign rather than in 9th.

It is in its fall in 10th sign and will cross the same stars while crossing the 2nd and 6th signs. Hence Jupiter will produce worst results when it occupies 10th, 2nd and 6th signs.

(D) Mars

Mars is opposite to Jupiter. As it is exalted in 10th sign it will produce good results in 2nd and 6th signs and in its fall in 4th sign will produce worst results in 8th and 12th signs. That is why Mars produces good results in 1st sign rather than the 8th, though it holds the lordships of both the signs. Hence while Mars is in its 8th sign it will give good

results only when it is out of the afflictions caused by the other malefics.

(E) Venus

Venus is exalted in 12th sign. Hence it will produce good results in 8th and 4th signs also. It is in its fall in 6th sign. It means it will also produce worst results in 2nd and 10th signs. As Venus is the lord of 2nd and 7th signs and it is weak in 2nd sign it gives better results in its 7th sign than in 2nd. In 2nd sign it will give good results only when it is totally out of the influence of malefics.

(F) Mercury

Mercury, as per Indian system of astrology, is said to be exalted in 6th sign. Hence it will produce the same results in 10th and 2nd signs. It is said to be in its fall in 12th sign hence it will produce bad results in 4th and 8th signs. It is obvious that Mercury is more strong in its 6th sign than 3rd. As told in Chapter IV about the exaltation and fall of Mercury that it has been experienced strongest in 11th sign and weakest in 5th sign. I will suggest the reader to consider 11th sign as sign of exaltation of Mercury and 5th sign of its fall. Hence Mercury will be strong in 11th, 3rd and 7th signs and weak in 5th, 9th and 1st.

(G) Moon

Moon is exalted in 2nd sign. Hence it will be strong in 6th and 10th signs and as it is in its fall in 8th sign, it shall be weak in 4th and 12th signs also. Now since 4th sign is its own sign the travelling of Moon in 4th sign will be like walking on a thin suspended rope and the slightest thrust of malefics shall throw it down.

(H) Rahu and Ketu

As already mentioned these planets being simply two points *i.e.* nodes of the Moon relative to the Ecliptic, reflect the results of the planet in whose signs they fall in.

These two planets have not been allotted the lordship of any sign because these are merely imaginary points which do not possess mass and hence neither they have an exaltation nor fall.

To understand all these things following chart will help the reader:

| Planet | Own sign | Exaltation | Fall | Ben/Mal | Star | Aspect |
|---------|----------|------------|--------|----------------|-----------|--------|
| Sun | 5 | 1,5,9 | 7,11,3 | M ₅ | 3,12,21 | 7 |
| Saturn | 10,11 | 7,11,3 | 1,5,9 | M ₁ | 8,17,26 | 3,7,10 |
| Mars | 1,8 | 10,2,6 | 4,8,12 | M ₂ | 5,14,23 | 4,7,8 |
| Jupiter | 9,12 | 4,8,12 | 10,2,6 | B ₁ | 7,16,25 | 5,7,9 |
| Venus | 2,7 | 12,4,8 | 6,10,2 | B ₂ | 2,11,20 | 7 |
| Mercury | 3,6 | 11,3,7 | 5,9,1 | B ₄ | 9, 18, 27 | 7 |
| Moon | 4 | 2,6,10 | 8,12,4 | B ₃ | 4,13,22 | 7 |
| Ketu | — | — | — | M ₃ | 1,10,19 | — |
| Rahu | — | — | — | M ₄ | 6,15,24 | — |

CHAPTER XIII

Important Rules for Making Predictions

ASPECTS OF PLANETS

Every planet one's horoscope affects the house in which it is situated. But it affects other houses also or say it reflects its influence on other houses too. These reflections are known as aspects of the planets. The aspects of the different planets are given below :

Sun

Sun aspects seventh house from its situation. It means Sun affects the house which is 180° from its situation. While counting the seventh house, Sun's situation is counted as the first.

Moon

Moon also aspects the seventh house from its situation.

Mars

Mars aspects fourth, seventh and eighth houses from its situation *i.e.* the houses which are 90° , 180° and 210° away from its situation.

Jupiter

Jupiter aspects fifth, seventh, and ninth houses from its situation *i.e.* the houses which are 120° , 180° and 240° away from its situation.

Saturn

Saturn aspects third, seventh and tenth houses from its situation in the horoscope, or say it has got an effect on the houses which are 60° , 180° and 270° away.

Mercury

Mercury aspects seventh house only *i.e.* influences the house which is 180° from its situation.

Venus

Like Mercury, Sun and Moon, Venus also influences seventh house only *i.e.* its influence acts on the house which is 180° away from its situation.

Rahu and Ketu

Both aspect none as these are simply two points which possess no mass.

IMPORTANT RULES FOR PREDICTIONS

We can divide the terms related to any house of the horoscope into two categories :

- (a) Live Things.
- (b) Non-live Things.

For instance take the example of IV house. Mother, animals and birds are things which are live things and land, house, vehicle etc., are things which are non-live things.

"NATURAL MALEFIC PLANETS SITUATED IN A HOUSE GIVE HARM TO LIVE THINGS AND RISE TO NON-LIVE WHILE NATURAL BENEFIC PLANETS DO NOT HAVE MUCH SYMPATHY WITH NON-LIVE THINGS AND GIVER RISE TO LIVE THINGS RELATED TO THAT HOUSE".

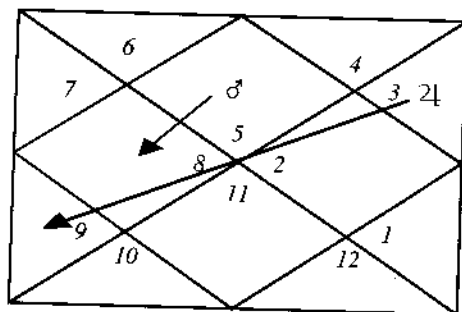
That is why a natural malefic even in its own sign kills the live. For example, if a natural malefic is in its own sign in V house, it must produce many children. In contradictions to which it kills many of them, numbers depending on its strength. Natural malefics behave like a snake who lays many eggs but eats almost all herself.

Here are some important rules and principles for finding out the details of a native from his horoscope. First, we will take the case of how a house is said to be strong. This sequence, which is given below ranges from strong to strongest *i.e.* a house governed by Rule No. (ii) will be stronger than a house governed by Rule No. (i) and a house will be stronger governed by Rule No. (iii) than a house governed by

Rule No. (ii).

(i) A house is said to be strong when it is aspected by its own lord. See Chart No. 11 drawn below :

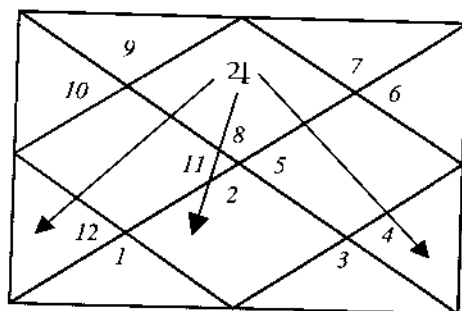
Chart 11



Here in Leo ascendant Mars is situated in I house and Jupiter in XI house. See that Mars by its fourth aspect is aspecting IV house where lies the 8th sign which is the sign of the Mars. So being its lord will strengthen the IV house. Similarly, Jupiter by its seventh aspect is aspecting the V house where lies the 9th sign which is the sign of Jupiter. This aspect of Jupiter on its own sign in V house will strengthen the V house.

(ii) A house is said to be strong if it has got an exalted aspect. See Chart No. 12.

Chart 12

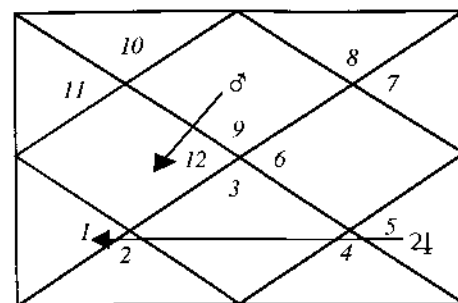


In a Scorpio ascendant Jupiter is situated in ascendant i.e. I house where lies 8th sign. See that Jupiter will aspect three houses i.e. V,

VII and IX by its fifth, seventh and ninth aspect. Now we see that in IX house 4th sign falls and 4th sign is the exaltation sign of Jupiter. Hence IX house is said to be having an exalted aspect. This will strengthen the IX house.

(iii) The house of the two planets become strong if they have got an aspect exchange. To understand what is an aspect exchange see Chart No. 13 :

Chart 13



In a Sagittarius ascendant Jupiter is situated in IX house in 5th sign and Mars is in I house in 9th sign. Jupiter, by its ninth aspect is aspecting the V house where lies 1st sign which is the sign of Mars and Mars by its fourth aspect is aspecting IV house where lies the 12th sign which is the sign of Jupiter. It means Jupiter is aspecting Mars's house and Mars is aspecting the Jupiter's house. This is known as an aspect exchange. This will boost the XII, I, IV and V houses as these houses belong to Jupiter and Mars. It means this native will get all the opportunities and facilities in his life like foreign tours, good health and longevity, vehicle, land, house, education, children etc.

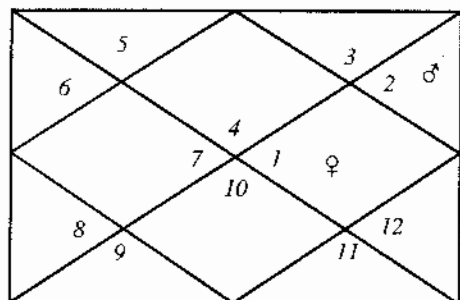
(iv) A house becomes strong if it is occupied by its own lord.

(v) A house is strong if it is occupied by an exalted planet.

(vi) A house is strong if its lord is exalted. Hence an exalted planet not only makes the house it occupies strong, but also its own houses.

(vii) The houses of two planets become strong when they have got an exchange. To understand an exchange see Chart No. 14 :

Chart 14



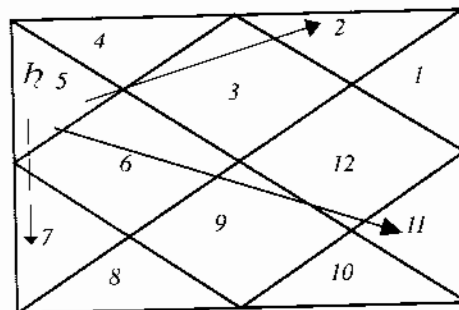
In a Cancer ascendant Mars is situated in XI house in 2nd sign which is the sign of Venus and Venus is in X house in 1st sign which is the sign of Mars.

So here Mars occupies the sign of Venus and Venus occupies the sign of Mars and such position of two planets is known as an exchange. This exchange will strengthen all the houses related to Mars and Venus. Here in this example IV house, V house, X house and XI houses will become strong and this native will enjoy all the terms related to these houses in his life. As far as an exchange is concerned there is one exception that an exchange of Sun and Saturn doesn't pay any thing and may give adverse results.

We will now discuss the rules which make a house weak. This sequence of rules will range from weak to weakest i.e. a house governed by Rule No. (ii) will be weaker than a house governed by Rule No. (i) and a house governed by Rule No. (iii) will be weaker than the house governed by Rule No. (ii).

(i) A house is said to be weak when its is aspected by the lord of VI, VIII or XII house, See chart no. 15.

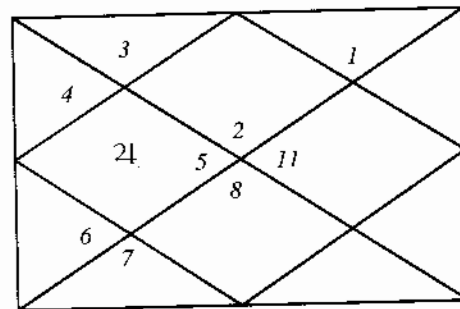
Chart - 15



In a Gemini ascendant Saturn is situated in III house in 5th sign. Saturn, in this ascendant shall become the lord of VIII house and will aspect V house by its third aspect, IX house by its seventh aspect and XII house by its tenth aspect. Hence Saturn will make all these three houses weak.

(ii) A house is said to be weak if it is occupied by the lord of VI, VIII or XII house. See Chart 16.

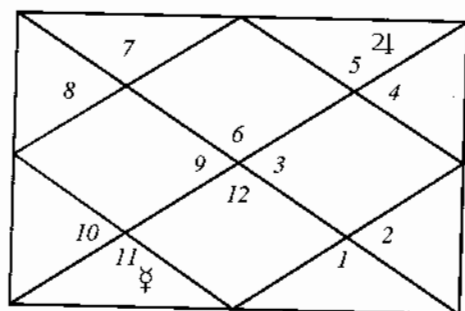
Chart 16



In a horoscope with Taurus ascendant Jupiter is situated in IV house where 5th sign will fall. As Jupiter is the lord of the VIII house it will make the IV house weak.

(iii) A house becomes weak if its lord goes to VI, VIII or XII, house. See Chart No. 17 :

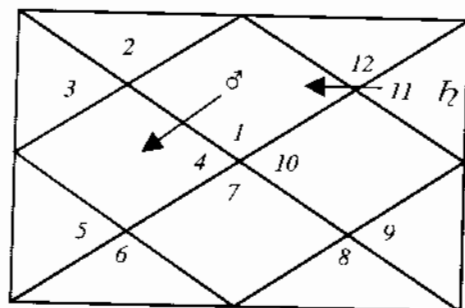
Chart 17



In a horoscope with Virgo ascendant Jupiter is situated in XII house, will make its own houses weak i.e. IV and VII. In the same case if Mercury is situated in VI house will make its own houses weak i.e. X and I.

(iv) A house becomes weak when it is receiving an aspect of fall from any planet. See Chart No. 18 :

Chart 18



In above horoscope with Aries ascendant is having Mars in I house and Saturn in 11th sign in XI house. See Mars has its fourth aspect on 4th sign. This aspect of Mars will be known as the aspect of fall

which will harm the IV house. In the same case Saturn will have an aspect of fall by its third aspect on the I house which will make the I house weak.

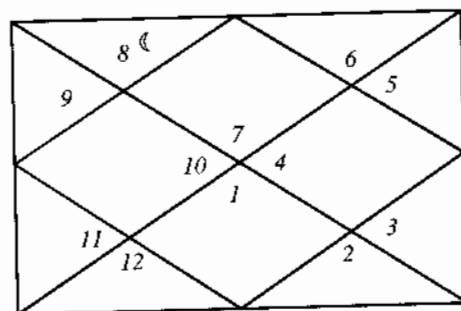
(v) A house is weak when it is sandwiched by natural malefics i.e. one or two in its previous and one or two in the next house.

(vi) A house becomes too weak when it possesses 12th sign and is occupied by Sun and Mercury.

(vii) A house becomes too weak if a planet is situated there in its fall.

(viii) A house is said to be weakest if its lord is in its fall. For Rule No. (vii) and (viii). See Chart No. 19 :

Chart 19



In a horoscope with Libra ascendant. Moon is situated in II house in its fall. This position of Moon not only shall destroy the II house but its own house i.e. X house also. The planets in their fall produce sudden results.

Suppose if a planet is in its exaltation and is associated with Saturn or aspected by Saturn, then this planet will act as a planet in its fall not only for that house which is occupied by it but even for its own house or houses. Similarly if a planet is in its fall and is associated with Saturn or aspected by Saturn, then this planet will act as a planet in its exaltation not only for that house, which is occupied by it but even for his own house or houses.

We have seen Mars is in its fall in fourth sign, but this is the experience of the author that Mars does not give good results in third sign also. Mars in third sign destroys the house occupied by it but also weakens its own houses.

If a planet receives an aspect of fall from other planet, the houses of the receiving planet will be affected. If a planet receives an aspect of exaltation from other planet the houses of the receiving planet will also get strength from the aspect of exaltation on its lord. To understand this thing we take an example. Suppose some one has Libra ascendant and Jupiter is situated in seventh house in first sign and is aspected by Saturn and this will be an aspect of fall by Saturn on Jupiter. Jupiter will become the lord of third house and sixth houses then results for these two houses will not be good. His younger brother may die in childhood and he will have to face stomach problem.

Any house in the horoscope under the influence of Mars, Saturn and Rahu creates very big troubles to the native in his life regarding the terms related to that house. This may occur when in a particular house all these three planets are situated or two are situated and third aspects that house or one is situated and the rest two aspect or even when one is situated, and another aspects or only two of them are situated. Natural malefics are said to be well placed when they are situated in III house, VI or XI house. This is so because if situated in III house they may kill his younger brothers or sisters at an early age or he may have none as these things are the LIVE things from III house but will give a good amount of boldness in his nature which is a must to live in the world otherwise he may not face the problem. If situated in VI house the LIVE term from VI house is enemies of the native whom they shall destroy, and if situated in XI house the NON LIVE term *i.e.* income of the native will be increased by them and through his high income he will enjoy the life and shall not be a dependent on others for his expenses and needs.

Relation of a house with the other is interpreted by the situation of its lord in the horoscope *i.e.* any planet situated in that house or the association, opposition and natural aspects of its lord with other planets.

Suppose the lord of the XI house is situated in the VI house. This gives an interpretation that the native will earn through diseases

(medical) or quarrels (law). This may be same if the lord of VI house occupies XI or lord of VI and XI are in association, opposition or mutually aspecting each other. An opposition of two planets will be aspecting each other as all the planets have got seventh aspect and without opposition mutual aspect is possible only with Mars and Saturn when Saturn is ahead than Mars so that if Mars aspects Saturn by its fourth aspect, Saturn will aspect Mars by its tenth aspect.

A retrograde planet becomes too strong and is capable of producing powerful results. Specially external planets (Jupiter, Mars, Saturn) when they are in opposition to the Sun, are too strong to produce powerful results. This is not true that a retrograde planet acts like an exalted planet even though if it is in its fall. But there is no doubt that a retrograde planet is very strong and if it is well placed it produces very good results and if not, worst results relating to the terms of the house it possesses the lordship and the house where it is situated.

Refer Chapter IV, where we saw that an external planet when in opposition to the Sun is nearest to the Earth and at the same time retrograde too. That is why their magnetic and gravitational effects on the Earth are maximum.

It is same with the internal planets. They are retrograde when they are nearest to the Earth.

Now take the case of Moon. It is strongest on the full Moon *i.e.* when Earth is in between the Sun and Moon. It affects the Earth maximum on this day as it is not towards the side of Sun, it is not disturbed by Sun. At this moment the gravitational force of the Moon which acts on Earth is maximum and practically we can see that on these days the range of tide in the sea is maximum. Hence in a horoscope where Moon is in opposition to the Sun the native has highest thinking power, imagination power, power of creating new ideas and analytical power and if it happens to work in any field, will fulfill his task with full devotion and determination.

A combust planet is a very weak planet and is capable of producing only ordinary results. This is due to the reason that an external planet, when gets combust, is behind the Sun. It means it is at a maximum distance from the Earth and its gravitational and magnetic forces have

minimum effects on the Earth. At this situation it will be regular too.

An internal planet may get combust either it is behind the Sun or towards the Earth. But its combust effect is not so strong when it is towards the Earth *i.e.* nearest to the Earth. (At this time it will be retrograde) But like an external planet its effects are minimised when it is behind the Sun (at this moment it will be regular).

Take the case of Moon. When Moon gets combust it is in between the Sun and Earth. At this occasion *i.e.* on or near about full dark Moon day the tides raised in the sea (*i.e.* effect of gravitational force of Moon on Sun is maximum) are highest. It means when Moon gets combust it has its gravitational act on the Earth at maximum like on full Moon day when the range of tides in the sea is maximum. But people born on or near about full dark Moon day, pass, if other planets are not well placed, a sorrowful life. This is due to the reason that on such occasions gravitational force of Sun disturbs the gravitational force of Moon. The effect of the Moon is minimum when it is 90° away from the Sun or the Sun is 90° away from the Moon *i.e.* either Moon is placed in fourth house from the Sun or the Sun is placed in fourth house from the Moon. Practically we see that on these two days in a Lunar month the tides raised in the sea are minimum or at some places even nil.

Rahu and Ketu being the points which do not possess any mass are always considered combust.

RAJ YOGA

Yoga means combination or relation between the two planets. Raj Yoga deals with the relation of trines (I, V and IX houses) with the centres (IV, VII and X houses) and mainly with the IX and X house.

Commonly Raj Yoga means the rank or status of a native in Government *i.e.* a president, a prime minister, a minister, member of parliament, holding any other rank like governor, commissioner, executive, an officer, a supervisor, a clerk or simply a peon. Status or rank in Government depends upon the strength of Raj Yoga. The strengths of Raj Yoga are given below. The sequence is from strongest to weakest.

First Grade Raj Yoga

1. If the X house has got an exchange.
2. If the lords of IX and X are in their exaltation.
3. If both *i.e.* IX and X are occupied by their own lords.
4. If one, out of the lords of IX and X is in IX or X and other is exalted.
5. If Saturn aspects or is situated in 7th sign and
 - (a) Mars becomes the lord of IX or X and aspects both from III house.
 - (b) One out of the lords of IX or X is in IX, X or XI.
 - (c) If one out of the lord of IX, X is in its exaltation.
 - (d) If Jupiter and Saturn are in association or in opposition irrespective of its fall, exaltation or normal position. This is due to the reason that Jupiter and Saturn become the lords of 9th and 10th signs of Zodiac.

In all the above cases of S.No. 5 (a, b, c, d) any one out of the lords of IX, X and Saturn should not be in VI, VIII and XII.

This grade makes a native, a president, a prime-minister, a minister, or H.O.D. of a big government organisation.

Second Grade Raj Yoga

1. If both *i.e.* lords of IX and X are in association, and situated either in IX or X.
2. If both are occupied by exalted planets.
3. If both have an exalted aspect.
4. If both houses have got an aspect exchange.

This grade makes a native a senator, a commissioner, a big officer in a government organisation or an executive of a high rank.

Third Grade Raj Yoga

1. If the lord of the X aspects X and that of IX aspects IX.
2. If the lord of the IX and X are in opposition or mutually aspecting

each other that too one of them having an exalted aspect on other, but none of them is in VI, VIII or XII house.

3. Lords of the IX and X are in association and in centre or trine (except in X or IX house).

This grade makes a native an executive of low rank, officers, supervisors, accountants etc.

Fourth Grade Raj Yoga

1. If both are in opposition but situated in VI, VIII or XII houses.
2. If both are associated but in VI, VIII or XII houses.
3. If none of the above situation arises.

This grade is almost fruitless. This ranges from clerks, temporary workers, labourers, batmen, peons and sweepers. A native who has got a good Raj Yoga in his horoscope may start his career from a low cadre but soon will reach to its position, interpreted by his horoscope.

At the same time if a person has got a very strong Raj yoga and X house is afflicted by other planets, he will attain his status in government but may have to face troubles *i.e.* opposition by the subordinates, an enquiry against him or even suspension or termination depending upon the weight of the affliction.

A man get the results of a Raj Yoga only when he runs the periods of the planets *i.e.* lords of IX or X, in his life. So a person having a strong Raj Yoga may not get to the higher posts if he does not cross the major periods of the planets which are causing Raj Yoga during his life. For example if the lord of the X is having an exchange with the lord of the II, the native will get the results of Raj Yoga during the periods of lords of II and X or say if the lord of X has an exchange with the lord of the VIII the native shall be benefited during the periods of lords of X and VIII and similarly if the lords of IX or X are in their exaltation, or in their own signs or having an exchange, the native shall acquire high posts *i.e.* appointments, promotions, elections etc. during the periods of the lords of IX and X houses. Periods shall be discussed in Chapter XV.

Actually Raj Yoga is a principle to tell how the relations between two houses are established. A planet's strength in a particular sign

either it is favourable sign or unfavourable acts with 100% strength when it is just at 00° 00' 00" of that sign, with 75% strength when it is at 07° 30' 00", with 50% when it is at 15° 00' 00", with 25% when it is at 22° 30' 00" and 00% when it reaches at 30° 00' 00". A strong planet in favourable sign gives very strong favourable results and less favourable, if it is weak. Similarly, a strong planet in an unfavourable sign produces much harm and less when it is weak.

Reader is advised to draw, ascendant chart and moon ascendant chart and study both. For any particular information, he must study first ascendant chart and if the results obtained are same he may feel assured about the prediction he is going to make. But the priority must be given to ascendant chart even though if moon ascendant chart confirms or not the information obtained from ascendant chart.

CHAPTER-XIV

Discussions on Different Aspects of Life

In this chapter we will discuss the different aspects of life by taking practical examples and see how the things are interpreted from the horoscope.

1. Longevity :

The most important thing from a horoscope to know, after casting the horoscope of a child is that whether the child has been bestowed with some longevity upon him or not. It will be a fun if one predicts about the education, profession, wealth or married life etc. of a native if he hasn't got longevity and it not going to survive. Hence we must know that which are the combinations of planets that make longevity of a native short.

As we know that the longevity is studied from I an VIII house. Both the ascendant and moon ascendant charts are equally important while interpreting the horoscope. If something is confirmed by these two we can be sure, but the priority must be given to the Ascendant chart whether it is confirmed or not by the Moon Ascendant chart.

While going through interpretations when I will say "a planet is in its fall" means that all the three signs in which a planet is weak are indicated. For instance Sun is weak in 7th, 3rd and 11th signs while Saturn is 1st, 5th and 9th signs etc. Similarly "a planet in its exaltation" will mean all the three signs in which a planet is strong, for instance Mars is strong in 10th, 2nd and 6th signs and Jupiter in 4th, 8th and 12th signs etc. as we saw in chapter-XII.

Here are the rules which produce a short life and if the combination given below exist in a horoscope the chances of survival are very few.

1. If the lords of the 1 and VIII houses are in their fall with the exception of Mesh and Libra ascendants in which case Lords of 1 and VIII houses being the same i.e. Mars and Venus respectively are in fall the native lives a long life. In the above cases when the Lords of 1 and VIII houses being the same are exalted the life of the Native is short.

2. If both the houses have got an aspect of fall.

3. If the lord of 1 house is in its fall and at the same time this house subject to the strength of the VIII house is occupied by a planet in its fall or has got an aspect of fall.

4. If these combinations occur in the VIII house also.

5. If both the houses are occupied by planets in their fall.

6. If the lord of the VIII house is in its fall and VIII house itself is afflicted by at least two natural malefics i.e. by their situation or aspects.

7. If the Moon is in 1st sign and is aspected or associated by Saturn and the lord of VIII is placed in 1 house or Sun in weak.

8. If the child is born at a time when Moon was crossing a Ganda Star i.e. 1st, 9th, 10th, 18th, 19th and 27th and the lord of the sign in which Moon is situated is in 1 house.

9. If the lord of the VIII house associates with or contacts, 1 house and its lord.

10. If the lord of the sign in which lord of the VIII house is situated associates with or contacts 1 house and its lord.

11. If the Sun and Moon both are weak and afflicted by malefics.

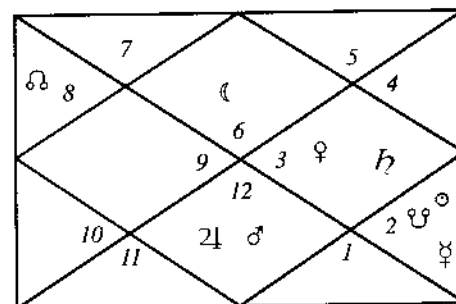
12. If Rahu & Ketu are in III and IX houses or in V and XI houses and are accompanied by the lord of ascendant except in Mesh (1st sign) ascendant.

13. If the Sun and Moon both fall in trine to Saturn i.e. first, fifth or ninth or both are aspected by Saturn while one of them is weak subject to the condition that none of them (Sun & Moon) is in fall.

Let us take some practical examples.

Below is chart of a child who died after three years.

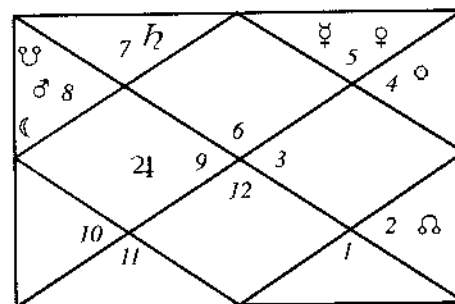
Chart - 20



You will see that the 1 house is receiving an aspect of fall from the Jupiter and the lord of the VIII house is Mars which is in its fall. Both the houses are weak. At the same time Rahu and Ketu are in III and IX houses accompanied by lord of ascendant, Mercury. In this case ascendant and moon ascendant, both are some.

See another chart. This native survived only for an hour.

Chart - 21

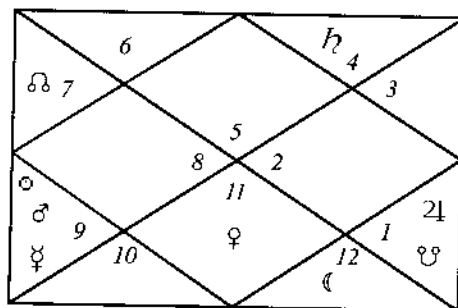


See that the lord of the ascendant, Mercury is in its fall and the lord of the VIII house though in its own sign but crossing the same stars

which it crosses when it is in 4th sign and is afflicted by the association of Ketu. At the same time VIII house is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn. In moon ascendant, Mercury will become the lord of VIII house which is in its fall and the 1 house is occupied by two planets in their fall i.e. Moon and Mars which are crossing their weakest areas afflicted by Ketu.

Take another case. This child died after three months.

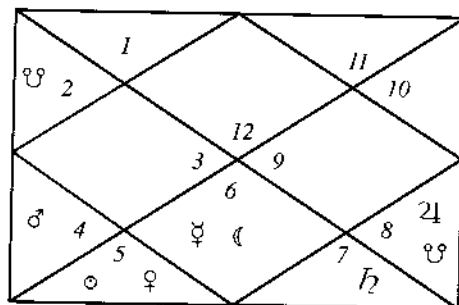
Chart - 22



See that the lord of the VIII house Jupiter is not only aspecting ascendant by its fifth aspect but also the lord of ascendant, Sun, by its ninth aspect.

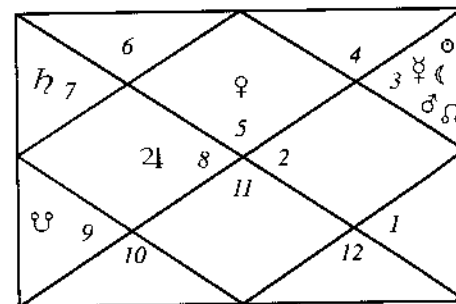
Here is another horoscope of a child who died after ten months.

Chart - 23



In this case the Rahu and Ketu axis falls in III and IX houses respectively and lord of ascendant is situated in IX house. Following is a case of a child who died after four months.

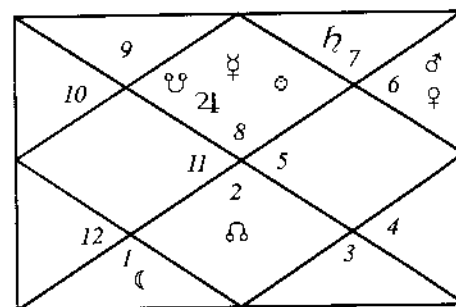
Chart - 24



Note that the same situation arises i.e. Rahu and Ketu in V and XI houses along with the lord of the ascendant which is in its fall.

Another case of short life who survived only for an hour.

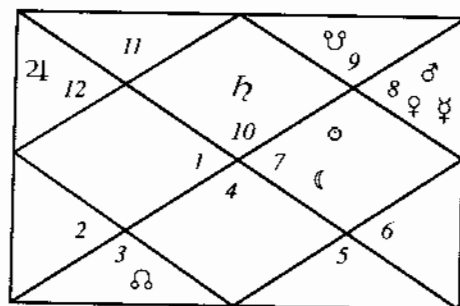
Chart - 25



See that Moon is in 1st sign aspected by Saturn and the lord of VIII is placed in 1 house.

Let us take another case of short survival. Following child died only after six and a half months after his birth.

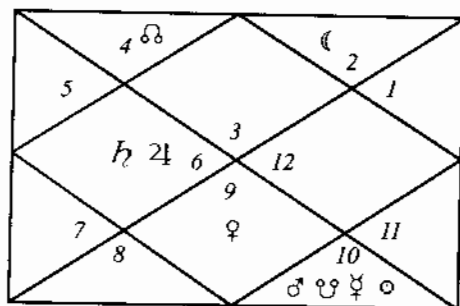
Chart - 26



Reader will see that an association of Sun and Moon proved fatal for this native as both came under an aspect of Saturn. Also the lord of the VIII house, Sun is in its fall. From moon ascendant in this chart the Sun is in its fall in ascendant and the VIII house is receiving an aspect of fall from Venus. Though the Venus is the lord of the 2nd sign and might not have been fatal, if alone Venus would have been aspecting but this fell from the rope because it is afflicted by Mars too. (See chapter XII).

Here is an other example of short life.

Chart - 27



Sun and Moon both, in this case fall in trine to Saturn and Mars i.e. Sun is in trine to Saturn (5th if counted from Saturn) and Moon too (9th if counted from Saturn). VIII house and the lord of the ascendant are also badly damaged. Lord of the ascendant Mercury and VIII house, both are afflicted by three natural malefics i.e. Mars, Sun

and Ketu and at the same time VIII houses is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter too.

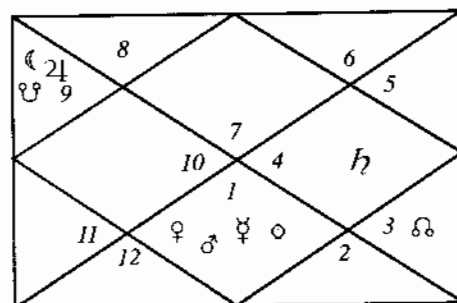
SUICIDES

Such as 1 and VIII houses give an assessment of longevity of a native, 1 and VII houses give the information if a native is going to commit suicide or may make an attempt for. Below are the combination which, if exist in any horoscope, produce suicidal tendencies.

1. If the 1 and VII houses are occupied by planets which are in their fall.
2. If the one is occupied by a planet in its fall and the other receives an aspect of fall.
3. If both houses receive an aspect of fall.
4. If Moon and Sun, each of them is aspected by Mars and Saturn both.
5. If the lord of the ascendant is a natural benefic and is situated in XI house associated with Rahu or Ketu and at the same time the Sun and Moon both are afflicted by Saturn.
6. If the lords of the 1 and VII house are in their fall or if one lord is in its fall and other house receives an aspect of fall.
7. If the lord of the VII house and the Sun are in their fall and the Sun is afflicted either by Mars or Saturn.

Let us take some practical examples.

Chart - 28

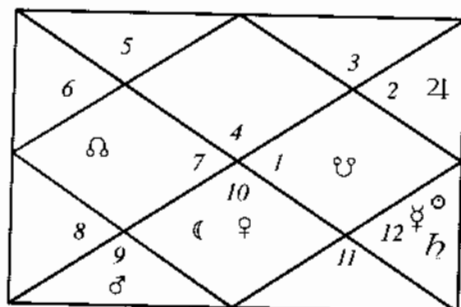


This horoscope belongs to Adolf Hitler, the facist leader of Nazi Garmany who committed suicide when Berlin was attacked by the Alieds. See that the 1 house is receiving an aspect of fall from the

Sun and VII house is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn.

Here is another horoscope of a native who committed suicide at the age of 37.

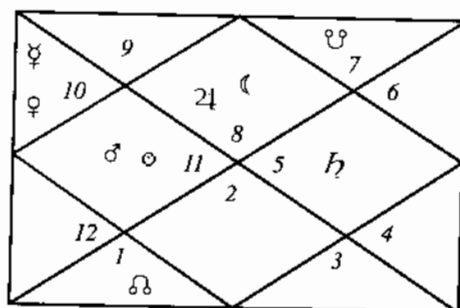
Chart - 29



See that VII house is occupied by Venus which is in its fall and 1 house is receiving as aspect of fall from Mars.

Another case of a lady who met with a tragic death. She committed suicide by jumping into a well.

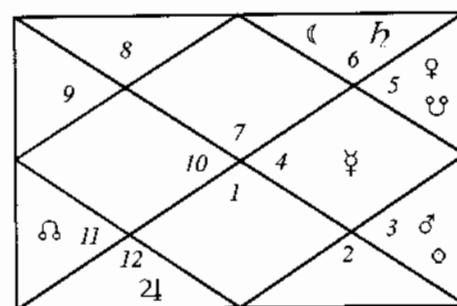
Chart - 30



See that the Moon is in its fall in the ascendant and the VII house is not only receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter but the lord of VII i.e. Venus is in its fall too.

Here is a horoscope of a native who committed suicide by swallowing poison.

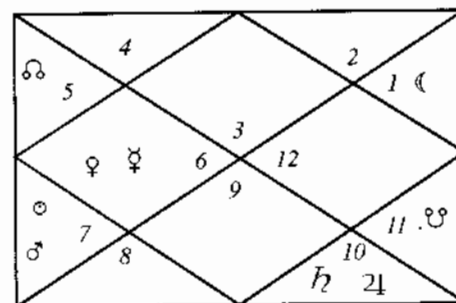
Chart - 31



Reader will notice that the lord of the ascendant in this case is Venus which is a natural benefic is in the XI house with Ketu. Also Moon is associated with Saturn and the Sun is aspected by Saturn.

Chart No. 32 belongs to a female who committed suicide at the age of 23.

Chart - 32



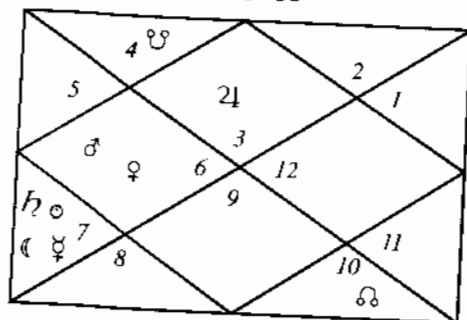
In this chart the lord of the VII is in its fall and the Sun is also in its fall, and is afflicted not only by Mars but by Saturn too i.e., first is in association and the second aspects the Sun. Note that the lord of the VII is in its fall in VIII.

Draw a moon ascendant of this native. You will find that the lord of the VII is in its fall. Sun is already afflicted, both by Mars and Saturn.

We can apply these principles for the kith and kins of the native too. If these combination fall in other houses we can predict the same

thing for the relative of the native for which that house is meant. Let us see how it happens. Below is a horoscope of a native whose elder brother tried to commit suicide but survived.

Chart - 33

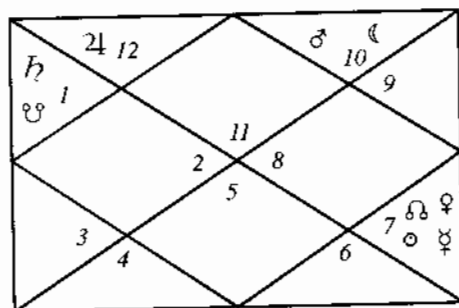


XI house is the house from which we study about elder brothers and elder sisters of a native. In this case if we consider the XI house as 1 house for the elder brother of the native, native's V house will become the VII house for his elder brother. Now see that native's elder brother's 1 house is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn and VII house is occupied by a planet in its fall i.e. the Sun. Now the question arises, why did he survive? The answer is that anybody commits suicide if 1 and VII houses are too weak, and a native who has these two houses strong can't die of a suicidal attempt. Reader will see that VII house of the elder brother of the native is having an exchange i.e., an exchange of Mercury and Venus which is making VII house of the elder brother of the native too strong, that's why he didn't die.

I have gone through many horoscopes where these combinations exist in the IV and X houses of a native whose either mother or father had committed suicide. In many horoscopes I found this in XII and VI houses where an uncle, younger to father (as XII house will become the III house of a native's father while the house of father is the native's X house) committed suicide, and if this did exist in VIII and II house an elder brother or sister of father committed suicide.

Let us take another such example. Here is the horoscope of a lady whose younger brother committed suicide.

Chart - 34



Here you will see that Saturn is in its fall in the III house and the Sun is in its fall in IX house of the native. As III house of a native stands for younger brothers and sisters of a native and if we consider the III house as an ascendant (1 house) of the younger brother of this native we see that the 1 and VII, both houses are occupied by planets in their fall.

Not only the two planets in their fall in 1 and VII houses produce a tendency to commit suicide but both the houses occupied by planets in their exaltation are equally harmful because 1 house will receive an aspect of fall from the planet exalted in VII house and VII house will receive an aspect of fall from the planet situated in its exaltation in 1 house, and this will produce the same tendency.

UNNATURAL DEATHS :

Besides the above mentioned cases of suicide there are other reasons also which may lead to a premature death. They are as follows :

- (a) Sentenced for Hanging to death.
- (b) Murder or assassination.

There are some important planetary positions if exist in once horoscope the native may be hanged to death or murdered.

1. If the 1st sign is aspected by Saturn and Mars aspects or is situated in VIII house.
2. If the VIII house is afflicted by atleast two natural malefics and Mars either aspects or is situated in the VIII house.

3. If the VIII house is weak (occupied by a planet in its fall or its lord in its fall) and if it is aspected or occupied by Mars.

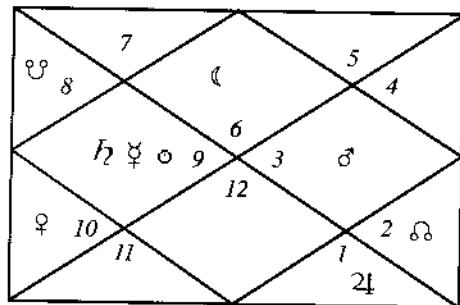
4. If the Sun and Moon both individually are afflicted by both, Saturn and Mars.

5. If Moon is in 2nd sign and afflicted by at least two natural malefics.

6. If the VIII house is occupied by an exalted planet and Saturn of Mars is associated with or aspects Moon.

We will now take some practical examples. Chart No. 35 belongs to a native who was hanged till death.

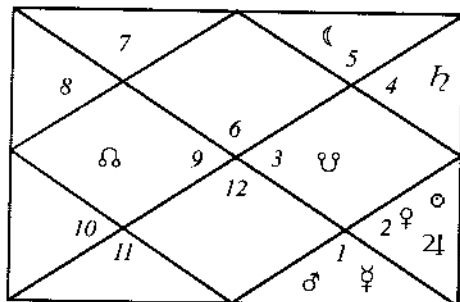
Chart - 35



See that the Sun is associated with Saturn and aspected by Mars, by its seventh aspect and Moon is aspected by Saturn, by its tenth aspect and by Mars, by its fourth aspect.

Another chart indicating a premature death.

Chart - 36

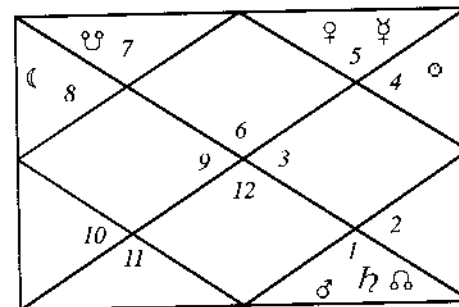


See that 1st sign is aspected by Saturn by its tenth aspect and Mars is situated in VIII house. This horoscope belongs to John. F. Kennedy,

the former President of United States of America who was assassinated.

Third example of unnatural death. See chart No. 37 this horoscope belongs to a native who died of stabbing.

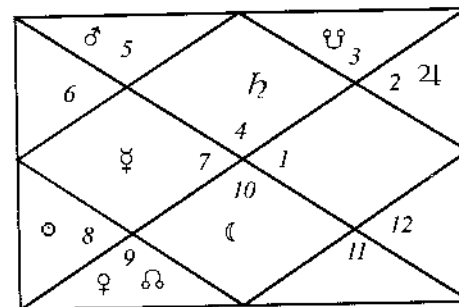
Chart - 37



Reader will see that in this case 1st sign is afflicted by Saturn, and Mars is in VIII house along with Rahu. Also note that the VIII house is afflicted by three natural malefics i.e., Saturn, Mars and Rahu while at the same time the lord of the ascendant, Mercury is in its fall.

Another horoscope of same combinations is given below in chart No. 38

Chart - 38



See that 1st sign is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn and Mars is aspecting VIII house. This horoscope belongs to Shrimati Indira Gandhi who was assassinated.

Let us take two identical horoscope. Both the following natives were hanged.

Chart - 39

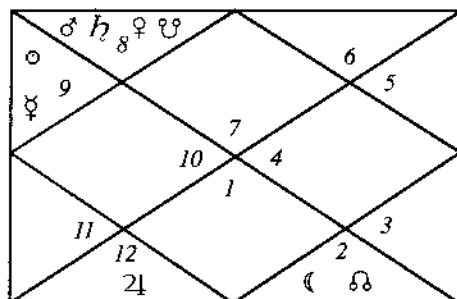
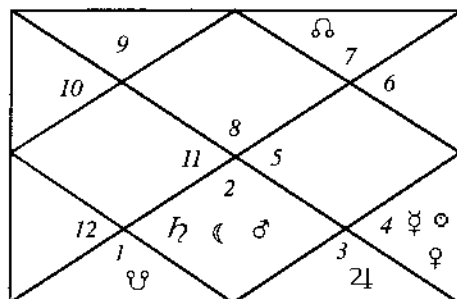


Chart - 40



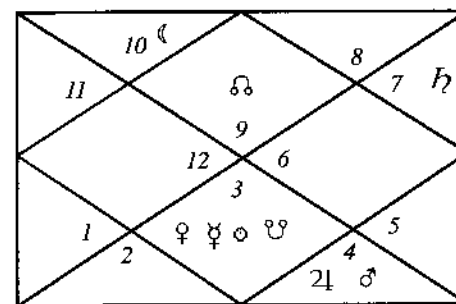
In both the above cases Moon is in 2nd sign. In chart No. 39 Moon is not only afflicted by Rahu but by Saturn and Mars too by their aspects and see that the VIII house is occupied by an exalted planet, Moon, which is also receiving an aspect of Mars. In chart No. 40 Moon is afflicted by the association of Mars and Saturn. The first horoscope belongs to Zulfikar Ali Bhutto the former Prime of Pakistan who was hanged to death by the then Military Dictator Zia ul Haq of Pakistan. Chart No. 40 belongs to Mousolini, the former Dictator of fascist Italy who in the end of second world war was hanged to death by the communists.

Let us take another case of death by stabbing.

In this case 1st sign is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn While Mars is not only in the VIII house but it is in its fall too. At the same

time see that VIII house is occupied by an exalted planet and Mars is not only situated there but aspecting Moon too.

Chart - 41



Drawn moon ascendant for all the above cited cases and confirm the short lives, suicides and premature deaths.

2. EDUCATION :

Next important thing in the life is the education of a native. Very easily an astrologer can get to know from some one's horoscope that how much education he will get and which subjects he will study.

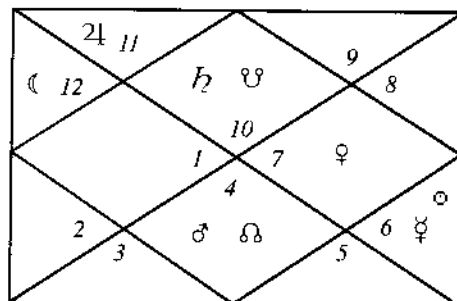
For a high education the strength of V house is essential and now we know how a house gains strength or becomes weak. An exchange of the lord of V house, its exaltation or its situation in its own sign will give a native a high education. As association or opposition of the lords of the V and 1 houses also give a high education to a native. As far as the exaltation of the V lord is concerned there is only one exception that in a Libra ascendant if the Saturn, which will become the lord of V house is exalted in 1 house and if it is not in association or opposition to or does not have an exchange with Venus, the native hardly studies upto tenth standard. Another exception in this, that if V house is occupied by a planet in its exaltation and is being aspected by Saturn and at the same time V lord is neither in its exaltation, nor having an exchange or in its own sign, native cannot get any sort of education.

To find out the subjects a native will study or have studied during his education period one has too see the relations of V house and its lord with the other houses and their lords. They may be four, five or

six but the strongest out of them is to be chosen. Another important thing is that native may also study the subject related to the house which is too strong in his horoscope whether the lord of the V has a relation with it or not.

All these things will be more clear to the reader while we go through the explanation by taking practical examples. See chart no. 42

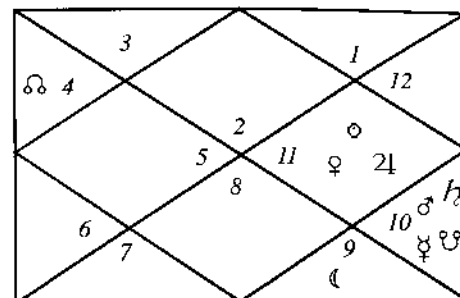
Chart - 42



V house is neither occupied nor being aspected by any planet. The lord of the V house Venus is in X house that too in its own sign. It is being aspected by three planets. Mars is aspecting Venus by its fourth aspect, Jupiter by its ninth and Saturn by its tenth aspect. Venus is receiving an exalted aspect from Saturn. Now take first of all the relation of Jupiter, which is the lord of XII (Foreign language) and III (Physics), with the lord of V. Jupiter is not strong enough as it is neither in its own sign, nor exalted or having an exchange. Moreover in X house Jupiter is neither having its own sign nor exaltation of (4th). Come to the Mars which is the lord of IV (home science, civil engineering, automobile engineering etc.) and XI house (commerce etc.) is not strong enough as it is already in its fall. Now come to the Saturn which is in its own sign being the lord of II house (mathematics and economics) and is having an exalted aspect on lord of the V. Venus itself is strong enough in X house where it is in its own sign receiving an exalted aspect. Hence out of all relations the strongest relation, the lord of the V house is making, is with the X house (politics) and II house (mathematics and economics). This is horoscope of a girl who graduated with political science and economics.

Another example of a graduate.

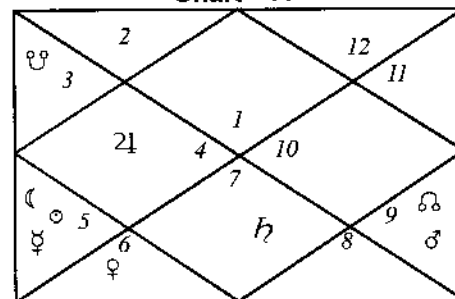
Chart - 43



V house is neither receiving any aspect nor it is occupied by any planet. The lord of the V, Mercury also is not receiving any aspect but is associated with Mars and Saturn. See that Mercury is situated in IX house in 10th sign which is neither its own sign nor its exaltation. The same is with its aspect on III house. Now remains as association of Mercury with Saturn and Mars out of which first is in its own sign and second is exalted. Both will have a great influence on Mercury. Out of these two, Saturn is the lord of IX (religion) and X (politics). This native graduated with political science and economics. Now because Mars is the lord of XII and VII (foreign language and business management etc.) and is strongly associated with Mercury, the lord of V, the native after graduation is preparing for a business management course.

See chart no. 44. This is the horoscope of a native who studied higher medical sciences and is a doctor.

Chart - 44

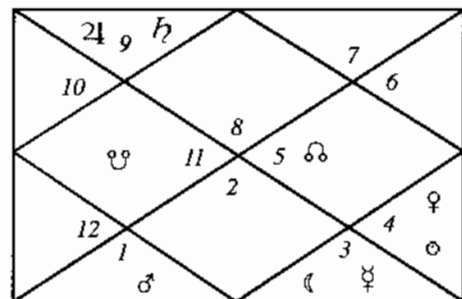


V house is not being aspected by any planet. It is being occupied only. There are three planets in V house, the Sun being in its own sign, Mercury being the lord of VI house (diseases and quarrels) and Moon the lord of the IV. Hence there were chances that this native might study the subjects only related to VI house. As already mentioned this native is a doctor. This chart belongs to Dr. Tribhuvan Kumar Garg, Incharge of a Government dispensary somewhere in Garhwal.

Draw a moon ascendant for chart no. 44. You will find that the lord of V house will be Jupiter, which is in its exaltation and in ascendant chart it was Sun in its own sign. Both confirm high education. In moon ascendant the lord of the VI house will be Saturn which is again not only in its exaltation but aspecting V house and its lord by its third and tenth aspect respectively and the lord of the V, Jupiter is aspecting the VI house by its seventh aspect. This confirms the details given by the ascendant chart that the native will have a higher study of medicine.

See chart no. 45. This is a case of a native who studied physics, chemistry and mathematics till tenth standard and later turned to arts subjects.

Chart - 45

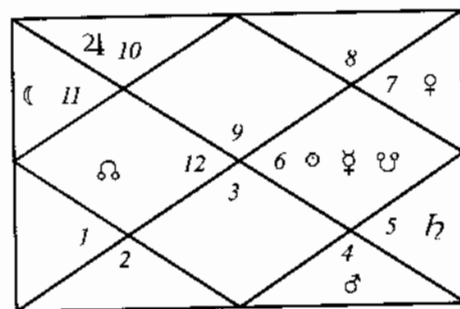


V house is neither occupied nor aspected by any planet. The lord of the V house is situated in its own sign in II house with Saturn, aspecting VI house, VIII house and X house, Jupiter is strong in II house and is making a strong relations with Mars and Mercury which are in their own signs. Its relation with X house is not so strong as neither it is making any contact with its lord Sun nor the Sun is strong enough being a fiery planet in a watery sign. Hence

first Jupiter's association with Saturn, lord of III and IV (materialism and sociology) and aspect on Mars and VI house (diseases) destined him to study physics, maths and chemistry. As Jupiter is very strong, being a fiery planet in a fiery sign and its association with Saturn and aspect of own sign Mercury which is the lord of VIII (history) and XI house (commerce) turned him to arts subjects. He passed twelfth standard with sociology, economics and history and then graduated with economics and commerce. If you draw moon ascendant of this chart you will find that Venus, the lord of the V is exalted in II house (maths and economics), and is associated with the Sun, the lord of III (physics), being aspected by Mars, the lord of XI (commerce) and VI (diseases). Mars also aspects the V house. Out of all these, V lord is making strongest relation with II house.

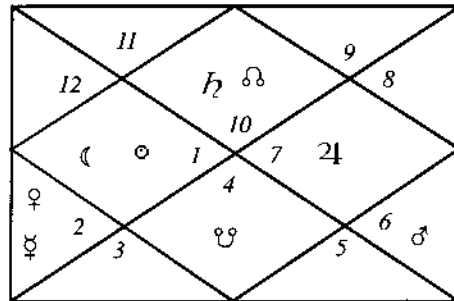
Below is a typical horoscope with a typical combinations of subjects the native studied.

Chart - 46



Lord of the V, Mars is in VIII house which is aspecting Venus, the Lord of the VI (diseases) and the V house is also receiving an aspect from Venus. Situation of Mars in VIII house (history, geology) is receiving a strong aspect from Mars. Jupiter is the lord of IV house (sociology, civil engineering, geography etc.). Hence V house and its lord are making strong relations with IV, VII and VI houses. This native graduated with, chemistry, geology and geography. An interesting and clear horoscope is given :

Chart - 47

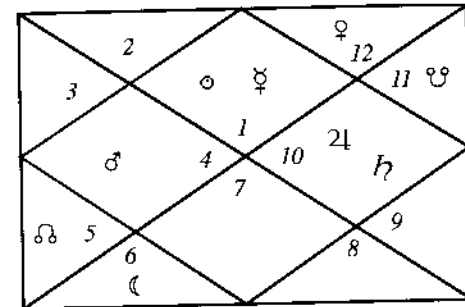


V house is not aspected by any planet. It is occupied only by Venus and Mercury. The position of the sun which is exalted and strongest in the horoscope, as only an exchange is stronger than an exaltation which does not exist in this horoscope. Now see the Venus being the lord of X house is in its own sign in V house, and the Sun being the lord of VIII house (history, geology) is strongest, this native passed graduation with political science and history. There is an association of Mercury which is the lord of VI (medicine and law), with the lord of V house i.e. Venus, in V house itself. This native after passing his graduation with political science and history graduated in law too.

A QUESTION MAY ARISE IN THE MIND OF READER THAT A PARTICULAR HOUSE IS MEANT FOR TWO OR MORE SUBJECTS. SUCH AS VI HOUSE IS MEANT FOR CHEMISTRY, BIOLOGY, MEDICAL SCIENCE AND LAW. SO IF THE LORD OF VI HOUSE MAKES A STRONG RELATION WITH THE LORD OF V HOUSE, WHICH PARTICULAR SUBJECT A NATIVE WILL STUDY OUT OF THE FOUR? THOUGH IT IS ALSO POSSIBLE TO PREDICT THE ACTUAL SUBJECTS. BUT THIS CANNOT BE EXPLAINED IN A SMALL CHAPTER OF THIS BOOK AND THIS REQUIRES AN EXHAUSTIVE BOOK. IN THIS BOOK THE READER IS SIMPLY BEING TOLD HOW THE RELATION OF A PARTICULAR HOUSE IS ESTABLISHED WITH THE OTHER HOUSES.

Chart no. 48 belongs to a girl who is in her final year of Medicine in Ayurveda, an old Indian pathy.

Chart - 48



Again a simple example. V house is not aspected by any planet but it is being occupied by Rahu. The lord of the V house, the Sun, is exalted in 1 house which already ensures a high education. The Sun is associated with Mercury which is the lord of III and VI house. This girl passed intermediate with physics, chemistry and biology, and is in final year of medical. This is confirmed by the moon ascendant also where Saturn will become the lord of V and VI both, which is in its own sign in V. It is associated with Jupiter which is lord of the IV and is in its fall, is weak enough to have any influence on Saturn. But Saturn is receiving an exalted aspect from Mars, which, in moon ascendant will become the lord of III house and VIII house. Hence the education of this native had to be related with III house (physics), VI house (chemistry, biology and medicine) and VIII house (old pathies) as is the case with this native. The situation of Rahu gave her a gap of one year during education after passing out intermediate as she could not get an admission in medical for one year.

There is another interesting thing about this horoscope that after circular casting the Mars enters the V house and Saturn in XI house. Mars is the lord of VIII and III house, both in ascendant and Moon ascendant chart. In ascendant chart it will influence V house and in Moon ascendant chart, the lord of V. Hence if a reader wants to screen a horoscope precisely, he must go for a circular casting. Chart no. 49 and chart no. 50 are the horoscope of two highly educated and intelligent persons.

Chart - 49

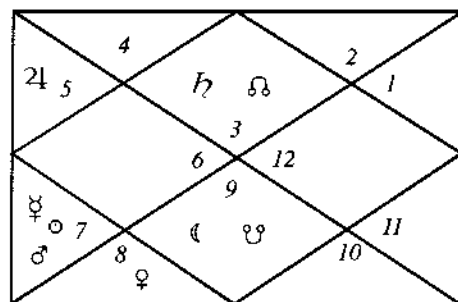


Chart - 50

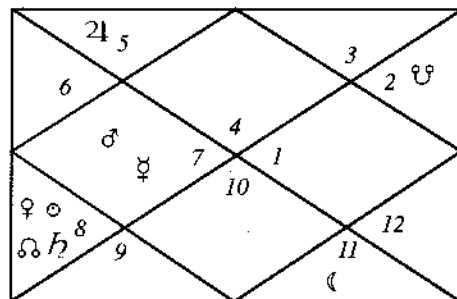
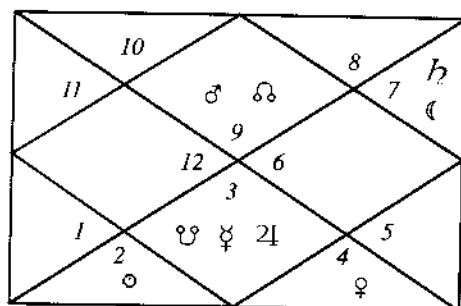


Chart no. 49 belongs to an I.P.S. Officer and chart no. 50 belongs to an I.D.A.S. Officer, Mr. A.N. Saxena presently Asstt. Controller of Defence Accounts. Both the horoscope have got an exchange of V house. This is an exchange of Mars and Venus. In chart no. 49 it will become an exchange of V, VI, XI and XII houses while in chart no. 50 it will become an exchange of IV, V, X and XI houses. See chart no. 49 in which the Sun is in its fall V house, which should not make this native so intelligent that he could compete such a difficult competition. This became possible only due to an exchange of V. If a house has got an exchange nothing comes in its way. The position of the Sun in V house in its fall, though produced many troubles and hurdles during his education period but could not deprive him ultimately of a higher education. Assess academic qualification of both the natives.

Here is something important. A native studies the subjects which are caused by the strong houses and strong planets but relations made by weak houses and planets give failure or the native doesn't continue and turns to the subjects which are caused by strong planets and houses. You might have seen many people who study science subjects in high school or up to intermediate but later turn to arts subjects. The relations made by the weak planets or houses, with V house or its lord take a native to study those subjects at lower classes only, but finally they turn to the subjects which are caused by the strong planets and houses. Also remember that a strong house or a strong planet making any contact with the V house or its lord will influence more even if it has got an aspect of fall on either of the two.

Another thing we have to keep in mind is that there are subjects which have interrelations and every body has a plan to be something. For example, if someone wants to become an engineer he has to take an academic qualification physics, chemistry and mathematics without which he can't get an admission. He can't go for engineering if he has taken an academic qualification with subjects like chemistry, political science and history. Similarly if some one wants to become a doctor he has to take an academic qualification with chemistry, physics and biology. He can not get an admission having an academic qualification with chemistry, sociology and commerce or biology, geology and psychology. So we must keep in mind that ninety-nine percent students take an academic qualification either completely with science subjects or completely with arts. Hence an astrologer must be cautious about this aspect. If he is noticing a strong relation of physics and not of chemistry, biology or mathematics and at the same time there is a strong relation of political science, history and sociology, he must predict the latter. He can predict the low education for science subjects and high education for arts subjects. We are going to see this thing in next two cases.

Chart - 51



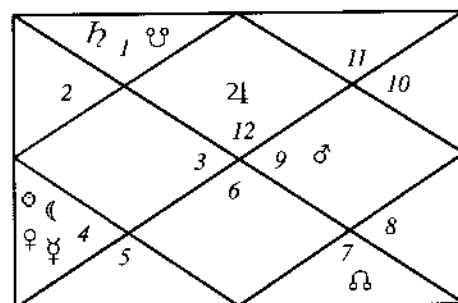
V house is being aspected by Saturn only, and its lord is aspecting IV house, VII house, Mercury and Jupiter, and VIII house and Venus. Mars itself is being aspected by Saturn, Mercury and Jupiter. Jupiter is aspecting Mars and its own sign while Mars is not only aspecting Jupiter but IV house also which belongs to Jupiter. Also Mars is aspecting Mercury which is in its own sign. So the relation of Mars is strong with IV (public), VII (business management) and X house (administration).

Another planet which is strongest in the horoscope is Saturn and is aspecting both, Vth house and its lord. Saturn becomes the lord of III (physics) and II (economics and maths).

Now see that the lord of the VI (chemistry, biology) is receiving an aspect of fall from the lord of the V. This is a weak relation because neither Mars nor Venus are either in their own signs or in exaltation. Though physics is strong but chemistry and biology are very weak. Hence the study of arts subjects has an upper edge than the study of science subjects. This native studied chemistry, biology, maths and physics only upto tenth standard and then graduated with economics and public administration. After passing his graduation this native passed in business management course.

Another similar case is given in chart no. 52

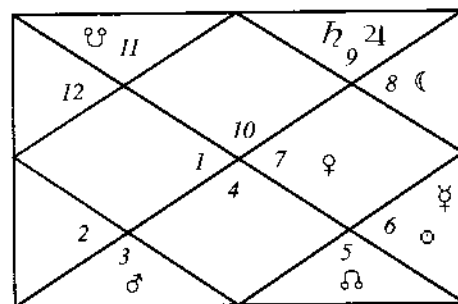
Chart - 52



See that V house and its lord Moon, both are receiving a very strong aspect from Jupiter which is the lord of X house (politics). This native studied physics, chemistry and biology upto tenth standard. This happened merely due to the situation of the lords of III and VI houses in V house which is weak in comparison to the exalted aspect of Jupiter, which is in its own sign in 1 house, having an aspect on V house and its lord. Later this native post-graduated with political science.

Sometimes you will find that the position of planets in a horoscope is so clear that there is no controversy and the subjects can be predicted without any hitch. Below is such a case.

Chart - 53



The lord of V house Venus is neither in an association nor aspected by any planet. It is situated in its own sign in X house. At the same time V house has got an exalted aspect from the Moon. No other planet is aspecting V house. This native did his post graduation with

political science. Due to an exalted aspect from the Moon which is the lord of VII house, later he appeared two times in competition to get himself selected for a business management course but could not succeed. Will he succeed? The answer is No. Why?

As already mentioned, a native studies the subjects which are caused by the strong houses and strong planets. If a house or its lord is weak and even it has got an exalted aspect on V house or its lord, the native may try for those subjects but not be successful. While at the other hand if a planet or a house is strong and makes a relation with V house or its lord, even if it has an aspect of fall on either of the two, the native is certainly destined to study the subjects related to that house as we saw in chart no. 51.

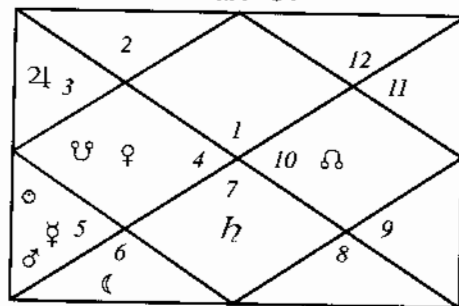
In this case VII house is weak as its lord Moon is in its fall. Hence the relation made with V house though its lord will be a weak relation even though it is having an exalted aspect on V house.

In chart no. 52, we saw that V house was receiving an aspect of exaltation from Jupiter being the lord of X house but this relation is very strong as X house is strong due to the situation of Jupiter in its own sign in 1 house.

There is only one possibility that a native can study a subject related to a weak house and that is if its lord is in opposition to the Lord of V house having mutual exalted aspects, as we saw in chart no. 46.

Let us take some examples of the natives who had higher study in science subjects.

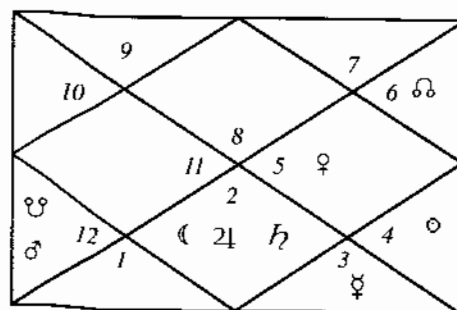
Chart - 54



V house and its lord is not receiving any aspect but is occupied by Mercury and Mars. Mercury is lord of III and VI house (physics, chemistry and biology). Mars becomes the lord of III house (history). Hence as far as arts subjects are concerned horoscope allows only one while it allows three science subjects.

This native graduated with physics, chemistry and mathematics. Another case of a science graduate is produced below:

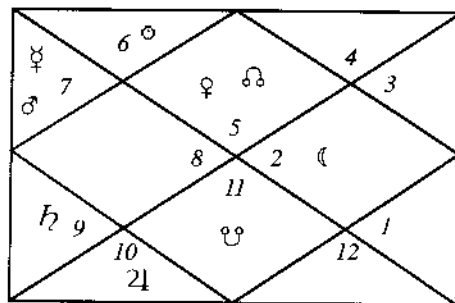
Chart-55



In this case too the V house is not receiving an aspect but is occupied by Mars which is the lord of VI house. Its lord Jupiter is associated with Saturn, the lord of III and IV and Moon is in its exaltation being the lord of the IX. Now as far as Saturn's association with the V lord is concerned which is the lord of III and IV, question arises which subjects does it indicate for the native i.e. related to III or IV. The answer is that V lord is making a relation with one house only out of the two i.e. with III house. The native graduated with physics, chemistry. There is another strong relation of Moon which is the lord of IX house and is in its exaltation and in association with the V lord. This native studied Sanskrit for two years.

In the end another horoscope of a girl who did her M.Sc. in chemistry. She was throughout a first class student during her education period.

Chart-56



One can very easily locate in this horoscope that why did this native rose to such heights of intelligentia and education. Do you see an exchange of V and VI?

"A very important question arises that if the V house is strong and native gets a high education will her have many children too as V house belongs to children of a native also? As already mentioned, terms related to any house are kept under two categories i.e. LIVE things and NON LIVE things. I have already mentioned that natural malefics are anti for LIVE things and are sympathetic to NON LIVE things while natural benefics are favourable to LIVE things and have little sympathy with the NON LIVE things. Now you know that the term education of V house is a NON LIVE thing while the term children is a LIVE one. Once again see the chart no. 49, 50, 51 and 52. In chart no. 49 the Sun is in its fall in the V house making V house too weak while V house has got an exchange which is making the V house extremely strong. We know that the Sun is a natural malefic which in its fall in V house will be anti for LIVE things i.e. Children, while an exchange of Venus and Mars, latter being a natural malefic in V house too shall be anti for LIVE things and favourable for NON LIVE things. This made him an I.P.S. Officer having no child.

In chart no. 50 there are three natural malefics in V house i.e. the Sun, Saturn and Rahu. He was not as lucky in children's case as he had been in education. After marriage he had a daughter who died after six months.

Similarly in chart no. 51 and 52 an aspect of fall of Saturn and Mars on the V house could not stop education due to the reason of strong relations of V house with other houses. But because natural malefic

are not favourable for LIVE things, the native who belongs to chart no. 51 got children too late after marriage and the native who belongs to chart no. 52 had three abortions. I will advise the readers to collect the horoscope of 7/8 males who are married. Now consider the VII houses as 1 house and find out the subjects, the wife of each individual studied.

Collect the horoscope of some males. Consider the X house as 1 and try to know which subjects, the father of the native studied.

PROFESSION

After completing the education one enters in his profession. Profession can be divided into three categories :

- Service in a pvt. concern.**
- Private business.**
- Government service.**

As far as private business is concerned a strong relation of the lord of X house with VII or a strong VII house and in both the cases a strong mercury should exist in the horoscope. It is the 'Raj yoga' which grants the native a high status in whatever field he is. Hence in a horoscope a stronger VII and II or XI gives the native a private business. The comparative strength of VII should be more than the strength of X house. Stronger the VII house bigger the business but there is another factor also which would tell that how prosperous a native shall be if he goes for a business, and this is the XI and II house.

The lord of the XI alongwith a strong VII house should have a relation either with the VII or with its lord or both. Because a strong relation of the lord of the X (profession) with the lord of VII (private business) indicates that the native shall go for a business, a strong relation of VII and XI indicates the income of a native through a private work or business.

With a weak X house and strong VII and XI, native will go for business and shall have a high level of earning. If at the same time II house is also strong the native shall lead a highly prosperous life.

In all the above cases, the lord of the ascendant and Moon ascendant should not be in VI, VIII and XII house. Horoscope also gives an indication what sort of business a native may go for. In fact private work can further be classified into two. First, where no investments are made and money is earned. Such as technical consultants, lawyers, physicians etc. second, where investments are made and money is earned such as manufacturers, wholesalers and small shopkeepers. Obviously, this is the second category which has produced, Ford, Tata, Birla and Ambani. As far as the first category is concerned, let a lawyer or a doctor become most intelligent, he can not complete with the people of second category.

So a strong VII and XI house with a strong Mercury may produce a native of first category but if at the same time II house is also strong or has a strong relation with VII or XI, or with their lords, native shall be from the second category.

Keeping aside investors and manufacturers, business can be further classified between skilled and un-skilled. Among un-skilled shopkeepers like grocers and general merchants are covered and among skilled, people like lawyers, doctors, and those who repair cars, scooters, watches, are covered. Skilled are further classified among those who utilise their education or intelligence and those who utilise their experience and labour to earn the money. For the first category V lord should have a relation with the lord of VII or vice-versa. For second category III lord should have a relation with VII or with its lord or vice-versa, as labour is done with hands and the III house belongs to arms. The cases of stage and screen actors and directors shall be dealt with separately.

The people who serve in a private organisation or under a man who is running his own business can be classified as being well paid and low paid. A weak X house as well as a weak XI house along with the lord of ascendant or moon ascendant situated in VI, VII or XII house in respective charts, or if the X and VII both are weak or afflicted by at least two malefics i.e. X afflicted by two malefics and at the same time VII too is afflicted by two malefics also if their lords are not well placed, leads a native to serve, ranging from a house servant to an employee of a big private organisation, depending upon to strength of afflictions.

We can differentiate the status and income of a native very easily. In this regard V and XI houses help us a lot. A weak V house (not educated) with a weak XI house and damaged VII and X houses leads to like house servants, low services bairas or watchmen etc.

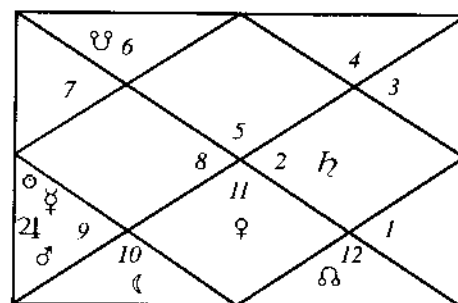
A weak V house but a strong XI may give a somewhat better life but persons with a strong V house with a weak XI are probably the most unlucky fellows because even being educated, due to weak XI, VII and X house, they have to serve under a master who pays them poorly.

People who have got a strong V and XI house are the luckiest fellows as they get opportunities to serve in big private organisations with a good status and fine salaries, depending on the strength of XI house and its lord.

As far as the profession relation to government is concerned it can be further classified into two. First, who run the government or govern big government organisations such as Presidents, Governors, Prime Ministers etc. Second, who are in service in government or government organisations.

We will start with the people who run the governments. A very strong X house and a first grade Raj Yoga is required to reach the highest positions like President, Prime ministers etc. Raj Yoga has already been discussed in Chapter XIII. See chart No. 57.

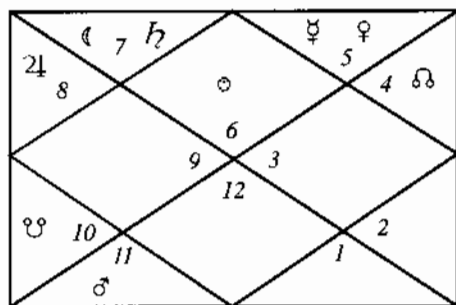
Chart-57



The lord of X house, both in ascendant and Moon ascendant is Venus. Venus is having an exchange with Saturn. This is a first grade Raj Yoga and not only the lord of the X house from ascendant but X lord from moon ascendant too, which is Venus, has got an exchange.

Hence, a highest status not only emits out from ascendant but is seconded by moon ascendant too. This horoscope belongs to Mr. Nixon, the former President of United States of America.

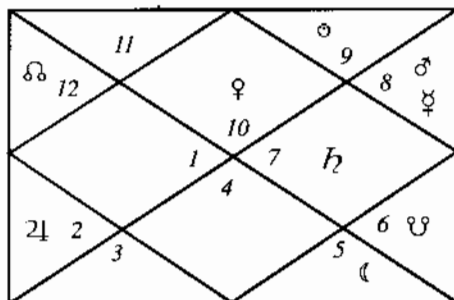
Chart-58



Another case of an exchange of X. Refer to chart no. 58, where Mercury is the lord of X house which has got exchange with the Sun, the lord of XII house, as the Sun is situated in the sign of mercury in 1 house and Mercury being the lord of X and 1 is the sign of the Sun in XII. This horoscope belongs to Mr. Jimmy Carter, the former President of U.S.A. Note the exalted Saturn too.

Look at another chart of a native who rose to the highest rank of the world's largest populated country.

Chart-59



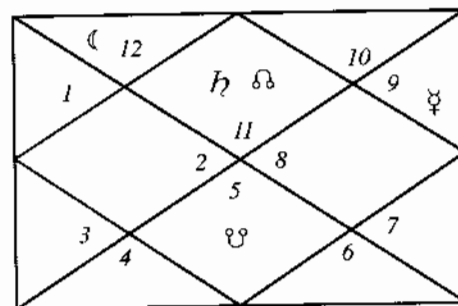
The lord of X house, Venus is having an exchange with Saturn. Also X is occupied by an exalted planet i.e. Saturn. Another big Raj Yoga also exists in this horoscope that Saturn is in 7th sign and the lord

of IX is in XI house. This horoscope belongs to Mr. Mao-Tse-Tung, the late Chairman of the Communist Party of the Peoples Republic of China.

If you go back to chart no. 38, which belongs to Smt. Indira Gandhi, late Prime Minister of India, you will find that the lord of X house i.e. Mars is having an exchange with the Sun, which is the lord of II house. In Smt. Gandhi's horoscope there are three exchanges which are found in one out of lakhs of horoscope. These exchanges exist in her horoscope, with an exchange of Mars and the Sun, Venus and Jupiter and Saturn and Moon. You can imagine how strong this horoscope is.

Fourth case having an exchange of X is produced below in chart no. 60.

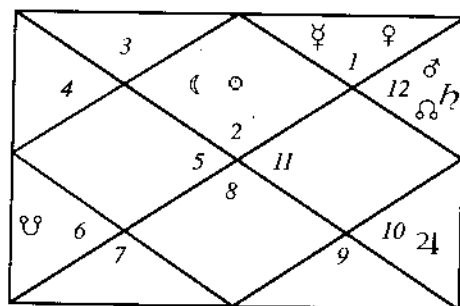
Chart-60



This horoscope contains an exchange of Mars, which is the lord of III and X houses and the Venus which is the lord of IX and IV. Hence this exchange will strengthen II (boldness, high spirit, confidence), IV (Public), IX (religion and fortune) and X (status in government). This horoscope belongs to Mohammed Ali Jinah who was the first Governor General of Pakistan. He had confidence, power, boldness and high spirit, who fought for the Muslims (public) and sought their support too to form an Islamic state (on religious basis) and the wind of fortune blew in favour of his task to form Pakistan and he himself held the first highest post of an Islamic Country.

Let us see next case of a lady who held the highest post of not only a country but a big empire also. Chart no. 61 represents her :

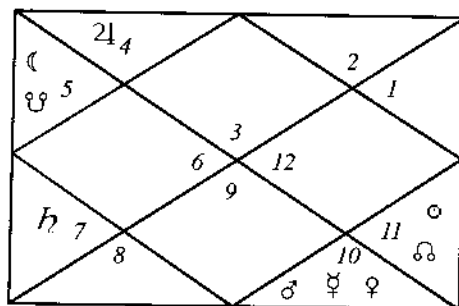
Chart-61



Refer to the above chart where there is an exchange of Jupiter and Saturn who become the lords of VIII, IX, X and XI houses. Hence an exchange of X raised her to such a height. This horoscope belongs to Queen Victoria of England.

Given below is the chart of a native who held the post of Minister many times in the Cabinet of Govt. of India.

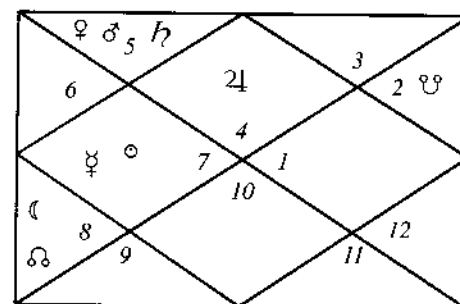
Chart-62



At a glance one can see in this horoscope the strength of IX and X houses. The lords of both are exalted. Another thing to notice in this horoscope is this that the lord of the X is in its exaltation in II house. This has a strong relation of profession with the house of money. This native held twice the post of Finance Minister and is also the Ex-Prime Minister of India. This horoscope belongs to Mr. Morarji Desai.

Chart no. 63 represents the King of a country.

Chart-63



The lord of IX house is in its exaltation and at the same time.

7th sign is being aspected by Saturn. The lord of the X i.e. Sun-in-Moon ascendant is also having an exchange with Venus. This horoscope belongs to the former Shah of Iran. Mark an aspect of fall of Jupiter on VII house. You know how many times he got married? Due to the afflictions of IV house and its lord, the native had to flee from his country.

As far as the Raj Yoga is concerned below are three identical horoscope.

Chart-64

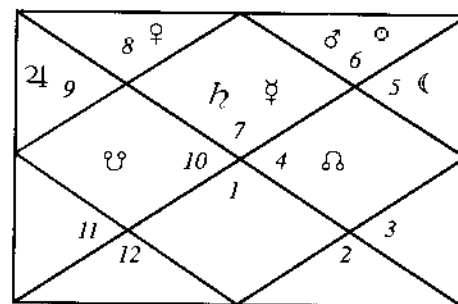


Chart-65

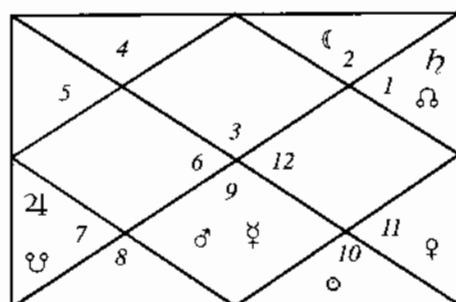
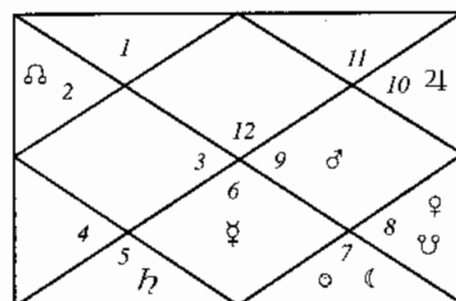


Chart-66



In all the above three cases the lord of the IX or X is in XI and either the Saturn aspects or is situated in 7th sign. Chart no. 64 belongs to Mrs. Margaret Thatcher, Chart No. 65 belongs to Mr. Ronald Reagan and Chart no. 66 belongs to Mr. Eisenhower, first the Prime Minister of England, second the EX President of USA and the third also EX-President of U.S.A.

Another two horoscope of V.I.P.s.

Chart-67

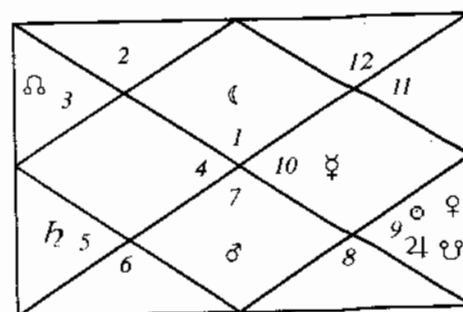
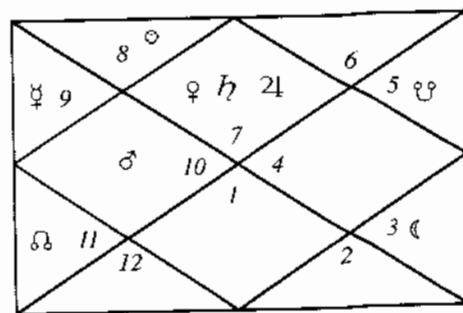


Chart-68



In both the above cases either of the Lord of IX and X is in either IX or X and Saturn is either aspecting or is situated in 7th sign. But the native who belongs to chart no. 68 has an upper edge than the native of chart no. 67, because in chart no. 68 the Lords of IX and X are mutually aspecting each other while in chart no. 67 though the Lord of IX is aspecting the Lord of X but the Lord of X is not aspecting the Lord of IX.

Similarly, we can see that out of charts 64, 65 and 66 chart no. 65 which belongs to President Ronald Reagan is the strongest.

Chart no. 67 belongs to Mr. Sampurnanand who was the Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh and Governor of Rajasthan. Chart No. 68 belongs to the Mughal Emperor Akbar the Great.

After the horoscope of Presidents and Prime Minister etc. we will see some cases of persons who became head of big government organisations. Below are two charts of native who became Post Master Generals of India.

Chart-69

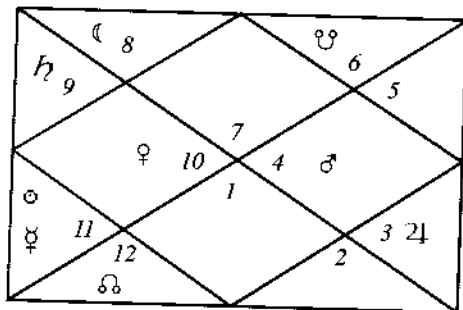
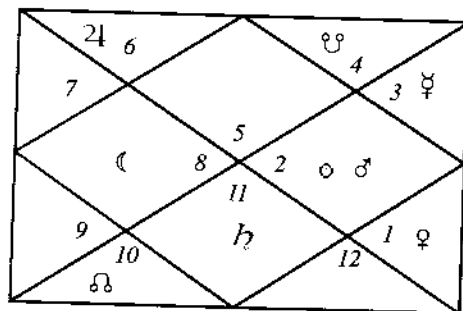


Chart-70



In chart 69 there is an exchange of X house i.e. an exchange of Mars and Moon. Both are in their fall but it was only due to the reason of an exchange that this native rose to such a height in cadre. In chart in 70 also, there is an exchange of X house i.e. an exchange of Mars and Venus.

Another two horoscope of Post Master Generals are produced on the next page :

Chart-71

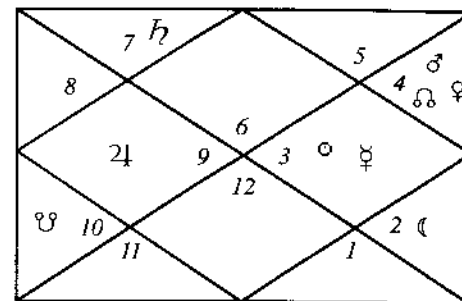
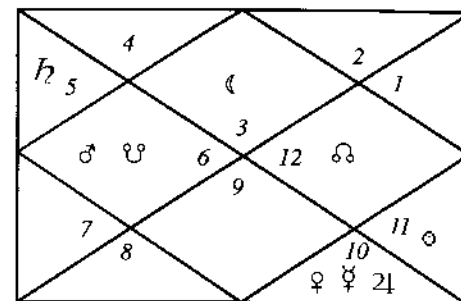


Chart-72



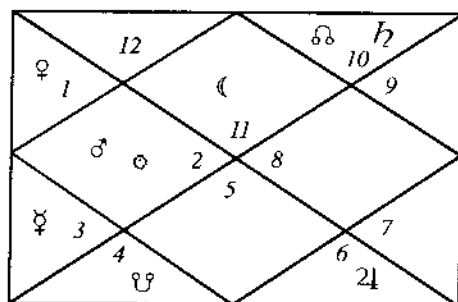
In chart 71 not only the lords of IX or X is in Xth i.e. Mercury, but also in XIth i.e. Venus. Saturn is in 7th sign. X is already strong due to the situation of Mercury in its own sign and IX is strong due to being occupied by an exalted planet i.e. Moon.

In chart 72 out of the lords of IX or X i.e. Saturn is not only aspecting its IX house but also aspecting the 7th sign. In this case only one planet became the reason of such a high Raj Yoga that is Saturn.

Chart 73 belongs to a native who started his career as an engineer and worked as a General Manager In Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. and Central Foundry Forge Plant, both Government of India.

Undertakings, He controlled a work force of about fourteen thousand people.

Chart-73

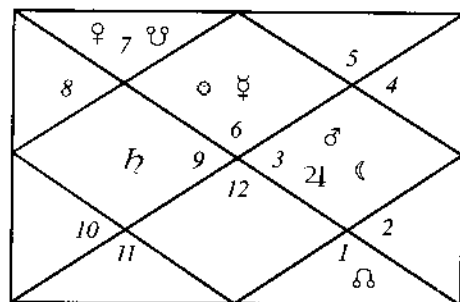


In this chart Mars, the lord of X is aspecting X and Venus the lord of IX is aspecting IX. See that not only Saturn is also aspecting 7th sign but there is high an exchange of the IX and X. One can easily assess, how much more this native will rise in his life. This chart belongs to Mr. C.M. Gupta.

Besides the horoscopes of big persons let us get down to common people and locate their professions.

Chart 74 belongs to a native who is an Executive in State Government.

Chart-74



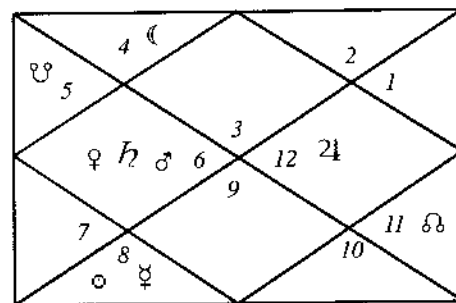
This native graduated with physics, chemistry and mathematics and later also graduated in automobile engineering. Study the horoscope carefully and see why this native studies the above said subjects.

The lords of IX and X are in their own signs. That is why this native became an Executive. But our main objective is to know that in which department this native is serving. You will see that the lord of the IV i.e. (Vehicle) is in the X (Profession) aspecting its own house. On the other hand Moon which is the lord of XI (income) is not only with the lord of IV but aspecting IV house too.

This native served first in Roadways Department of Uttar Pradesh and presently he is a Regional Transport Officer. Remember that the native may not always be in the profession. RELATED TO THE SUBJECTS HE STUDIED. FOR EXAMPLE A PERSON MIGHT HAVE STUDIED MEDICAL SUBJECTS SUCH AS CHEMISTRY OR BIOLOGY BUT HE MAY NOT BE IN MEDICAL PROFESSION. HENCE YOU MUST PREDICT THE PROFESSION OF A NATIVE RELATED TO THE HOUSE WITH WHICH THE LORD OF X HOUSE OR X HOUSE IS MAKING A STRONG RELATION EITHER IT TALLIES WITH HIS EDUCATION OR NOT.

For example go back to chart no. 47. As already mentioned this man studied law but actually he is not in a profession related to his education. You will see that the lord of the X house is in the V and is in its own sign which is a strong relation of X with V but there is another strong relation of Saturn with X which is in its own sign being the lord of II (finance, stores etc.) and having an exalted aspect on X house. This native is working in the materials management department. As the lord of the X is in its own sign alongwith an association of lord of IX, this native is an Executive, working as a Deputy Manager Stores.

Chart-75

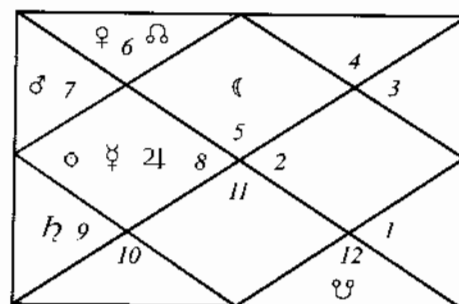


In above chart you will see that the lord of X and VII (government service and private business) is in its own sign in X house due to

which government service has an upper edge than the private business. Also Mercury which has the portfolio of business is in VI house and not strong because it is neither in its own sign nor exalted. On the other hand the lords of IX and X i.e. Saturn and Jupiter are in opposition mutually aspecting. This further ensures a government service rather than business. Now Jupiter is being aspected by three planets but none of them are making so strong relationship as Jupiter is making with II house and its lord. II house is occupied by its own lord and is receiving an exalted aspect from Jupiter. As II house belongs to stores and finance, this native is in a Central Government service, serving in Defence Accounts Department. This horoscope belongs to Mr. N.K. Mehta.

There are another two noticeable relations of Jupiter with two planets. They are Mercury and Mars. Jupiter is not only aspecting IV house but also its lord too and not only the VI house but also the lord of VI. After passing out his graduation this native worked first in a garage for one and a half years and later worked in a chemical plant for about one year. Finally, he joined Defence Accounts Department in which he is serving for the last ten years.

Chart-76



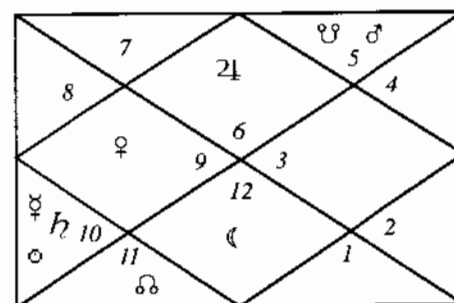
In above chart though the lord of IX is Mars aspecting both, IX and X but Saturn is not aspecting 7th sign. Also the lord of X is in its fall and neither it is in association or in opposition to the lord of IX. This makes, the prospect of this native, to go for a government service, weak. While on the other hand VII house is aspected by its own lord i.e. Saturn which the lord of VI (medical, law etc.) Saturn is also out of aspects of all the planets. This native is destined to go for a private work only, that too related to VI house, as Saturn being the lord

of VI is aspecting its own sign in VII house. This native is doing his private practice in a court. The effect of Moon on VII house which is the lord of XII house (foreign or in other words too away from his home or birth place) is only this that he is doing his practice at a place which is too far from his home.

This native graduated with arts subjects. One of the subjects he had, while doing his B.A. was sociology. Can you tell other subjects he studied?

Chart 77 belongs to a surgeon who had his own private practice as well as served in a government aided medical college.

Chart-77



In this chart the lord of V and VI is Saturn which is in its own sign in V house which is a strong relation of V and VI and no other planet is making such a strong relation with the V. He had a high education in medical and passed his master of surgery.

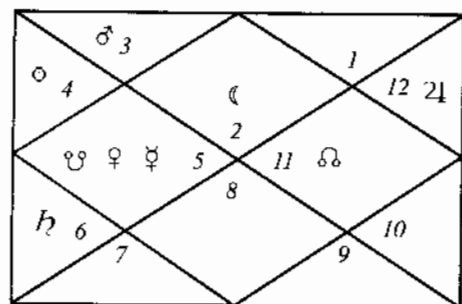
The lord of the X is in the V in association with Saturn and the Sun. X itself is receiving an aspect from Venus. But Venus and the Sun both are not so strong in comparison to Saturn which is in own sign. Saturn will have more effects on X lord Mercury. Hence due to the Saturn's lordship which is the lord of education and diseases, this native is teaching in a government aided medical college.

There is an aspect exchange of Moon and Mercury (Moon is aspecting Mercury's house and Mercury is aspecting Moon's house). This is a relation between income and the government. Hence it was destined that this native will earn through a government service. Also notice an aspect of Saturn on Moon i.e. a relation of income with diseases. There is another aspect exchange which is caused by

Saturn and Jupiter. Jupiter is aspecting by its fifth aspect, the house of Saturn and Saturn is aspecting Jupiter's house by its third aspect. This relation of IV (public), V, VI (knowledge & medical) and VII (private practice or business) is stronger than an aspect of Mars on VII. That is why this native was destined that he will, through his medical knowledge, do private practice and earn through public (also because the lord of the income is situated in private practice and aspected by Jupiter which is the lord of IV i.e. Public). This horoscope belongs to Doctor R.S. Tomar who was one of the most intelligent surgeons of his area.

Next chart belongs to a teacher who is serving in a central government school.

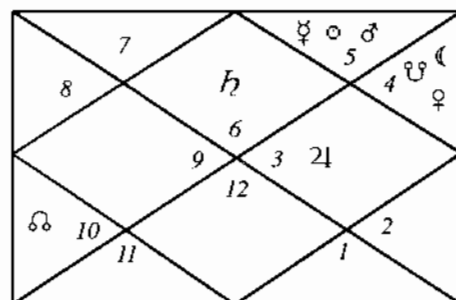
Chart-78



In this case X house is receiving aspects of two planets Mercury and Venus and the lord of X, Saturn, is also being aspected by two planets Jupiter and Mars. But if you study this horoscope precisely you will find that these are not strong aspects. One strong thing relating to X house is this that the lord of X house is having an aspect exchange with Mercury. Saturn by its tenth aspect is aspecting Mercury's house and Mercury is aspecting by its seventh aspect X house and this is an exalted aspect. It means this will be a strong relation between the lord of X house with V (education i.e. teaching) and II (finance etc.). Now the question arises that this native who could also have served in a profession related to II i.e. finance, like, in a bank, accounts, stores, income or sales tax departments, became a teacher. The answer is, by Mercury's aspect exchange both the things could have been possible but the situation of X lord is in V house not in II.

Another interesting case is produced below in chart 79.

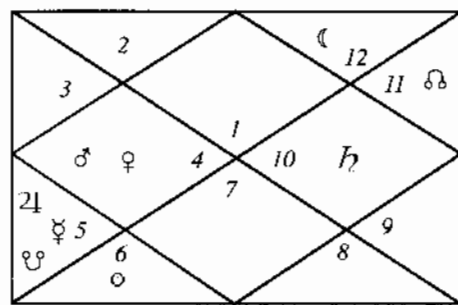
Chart-79



The lord of VII is situated in the X house which has an aspect exchange with the lord of VI. The same is with the lord of X which is in XII has an aspect exchange with the lord of the VI. From VII i.e. private profession, the prediction will be a private practice relating to VI (law or medical) and from the aspect exchange of X and VI, a government service is a must relating to the terms of VI house. This is horoscope of a lawyer who after he graduated in law first joined government service and later he resigned after two years and is now doing private practice. (Also note that the lord of the VI is not only aspecting VII but the lord of the VII too.)

Next chart belongs to an industrialist who never served in a government or any other organisation.

Chart-80



The lord of X (profession) and XI (income) is having an exalted aspect on VII (private business). VII is the house with which the lord of

profession is making a strong relation. Secondly the lord of the VII is aspecting X house. This is strong relation of Venus with X as it is occupied by its own lord. Thirdly, lords of VII and X are aspecting mutually and fourthly, there is an aspect exchange of Venus and Saturn. Hence though there are other relations also with the lord of X but neither so many nor so strong. As Saturn is lord of profession and income the native had always been in business and all his income were through private jobs. He supplied all products to government concerns. The reason is that Saturn is in its own sign in X.

There is a direct exchange also between Sun and Mercury which will be an exchange of VI and VII (business from moon ascendant).

Collect some horoscopes and considering the X house as I try to find out the profession of the father of each native.

MARRIAGE AND MARRIED LIFE :

After education and profession, next important thing in life is the marriage and married life.

A strong VII house gives an early marriage, settled and happy married life. An afflicted VII house may produce troubles like, late marriage, breakage of engagement, quarrels with spouse after marriage, separation or divorce and even early death of life partner.

Natural malefics play a very big role in giving a disturbed married life. Hence VII house and its lord should be out of affliction of natural malefics. Because the term, wife or husband from the VII house is a LIVE one, natural malefics will be anti for life partner. But affliction of a single malefic may not cause any harm. The affliction caused to the VII and its lord should be at least by 2/3 malefics. The Jupiter, though a natural benefic gives worst results if it is situated in VII house in 2nd, 6th or 10th signs or if these signs occupied VII house and Jupiter aspects them.

Secondly, if the lord of the VII is exalted and it is aspected by Saturn or if VII is occupied by an exalted planet and is aspected by Saturn, the married life becomes too disturbed.

Thirdly, if the 12th sign occupies VII house and the Sun along with Mercury is situated in VII may cause too much trouble after marriage.

Combined aspect of Sun and Mercury while occupying 6th sign or 12th sign being Lagan or VII house produces bad results.

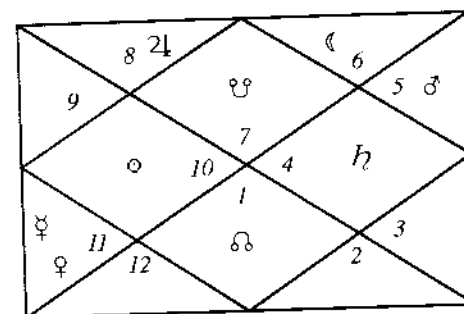
Fourth, if the VII house is occupied by any planet in its fall or receives aspect of fall, produces worst results after marriage.

Fifth, if the VII house is sandwiched by at least three malefics i.e. two in earlier and at least one in next house or vice-versa, married life gets disturbed.

A strong VII house and a strong Venus produces a happy and prosperous married life.

Let us take some practical examples of those who met with troubles after marriage.

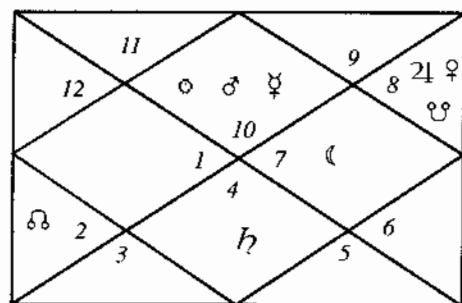
Chart 81



VII house is occupied by Rahu and is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn. First wife of this native met with an accidental death. This native got married again. This happened due to a strong VII house is moon ascendant where the lord of VII is not only aspecting its own house but is in its exaltation i.e.; crossing the same stars which it crosses while crossing 4th sign. This horoscope belongs to a Palmist named Mr. R.A. Sharma.

Next chart belongs to a native who got divorced within six months after the marriage.

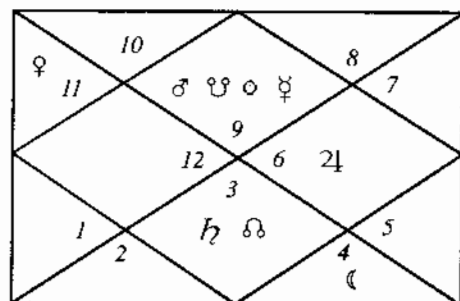
Chart-82



In this case not only the VII house is occupied by Saturn but it is receiving an aspect of fall from Mars too. If you draw moon ascendant you will see that VII house is receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn. Till now neither second marriage has taken place nor the native intends to go in for another marriage.

Next chart belongs to a native who got separated from his first wife.

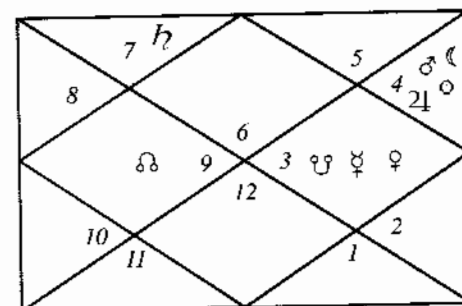
Chart-83



See that the VII house is afflicted almost by all the malefics except Ketu. It is occupied by Rahu and Saturn and aspected by Mars and the Sun. This is one of the worst position for VII house.

Another case of a native who is separated from his first and the case is in the court for a divorce.

Chart-84

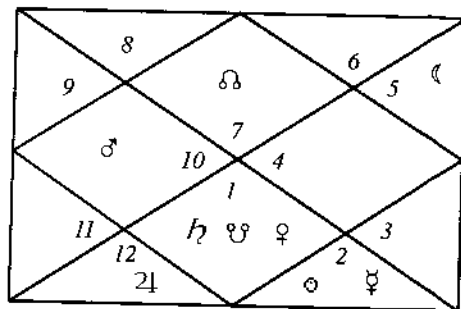


In above horoscope you will see that though the Jupiter being the lord of VII is in its exaltation but it is being aspected by Saturn which made the life of this native miserable. Not only this, the lord of the VII is afflicted by three malefics i.e., by Mars the Sun and Saturn. If you draw a moon ascendant of this horoscope you will see that the VII house is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. An executive in a reputed government organisation, this native, many a times was even beaten up by his father-in-law, mother-in-law and wife. Anyhow, do you see a first grade Raj Yoga in his horoscope. At least he will reach to a top position in his life.

Refer chart no. 48. You will see that the lord of VII is exalted in XII and is aspected by Saturn. On the other hand VII is being afflicted by three malefics i.e., Saturn, Mars and the Sun, out of which the last one is having an aspect of fall on VII house. This girl was engaged with a boy but before the marriage could take place boy met with a premature death. As you see that the Sun and Mars both are fiery planets having an aspect on her VII house, had the effect that her would be husband was burnt down by violent mob in a riot.

Let us take another example of divorce. Chart no. 85 belongs to a female native who got married at the age of sixteen but was divorced without any marital happiness.

Chart-85

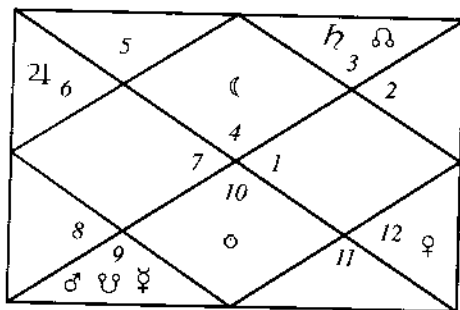


In this case the VII house is afflicted by three malefics i.e., Saturn, Ketu and Mars. But Saturn is the most afflicting planet because it is in its fall while an aspect of Mars on VII house is not much harmful because it is aspecting its own sign and is in its exaltation. This is only Mars due to which this native got married so early. But the situation of Saturn and Ketu in 1st sign in VII house made her separated from her husband. See that the Venus is also afflicted by Saturn, Ketu and Mars. Moon is situated in 5th sign.

If you draw moon ascendant chart of this native you will see that lord of VII is in its fall afflicted by Ketu and Mars.

Chart no. 86 belongs to a native whose first wife died and he got married again.

Chart-86



Do you see that the lord of VII is in XII that too with Rahu and aspected by Mars while VII is occupied by the Sun. See that the Venus is also afflicted by Mars and Saturn. But there is one big affliction which

is caused by Jupiter having an aspect of fall on VII. But an exalted Venus blessed him another marriage.

Below are the two identical horoscopes.

Chart-87

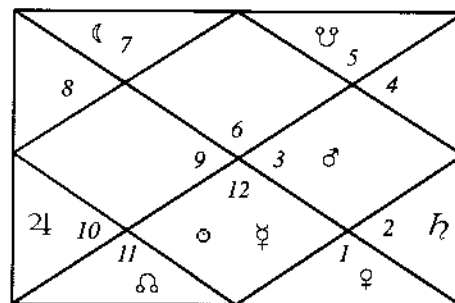
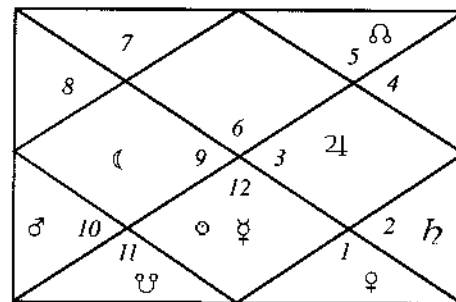


Chart-88



See that both natives have the same ascendant. Both have the Sun & Mercury in VII house in 12th sign, Venus in VIII in 1st sign, Saturn in IX in 2nd sign and Rahu, Ketu axis falls in VI and XII houses. In both the cases Mars and Jupiter are in V or X. The difference is that in chart no. 87 Jupiter is in V and Mars in X while in chart no. 88 Jupiter is in X and Mars in V.

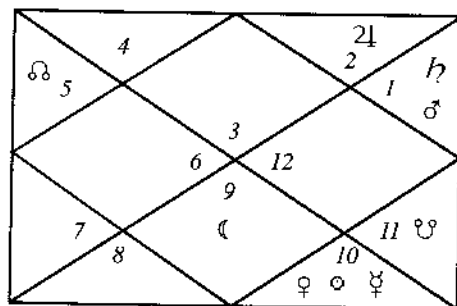
Both the natives got married twice. Do you see the Sun and Mercury in VII house in 12th sign. But the circumstances were different. Native who belongs to chart no. 88 divorced his first wife but the first wife of the native who belongs to chart no. 87 died at an early age and he had to go for a second marriage. Why the wife of the native

who belongs to chart no. 87 died? See that the lord of the VII house i.e., Jupiter in chart no. 87 is in its fall, but it is not so in chart no. 88.

The native who belongs to chart no. 87 is almost thirty years older than the native of chart no. 88.

We can take another case of a female native who got married too late.

Chart-89

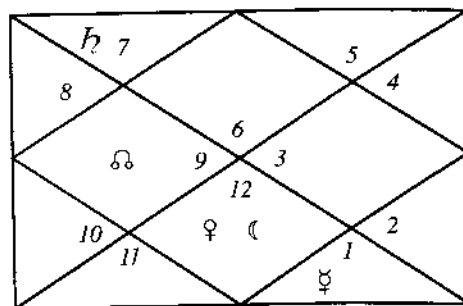


The lone reason of this native in getting married too late is the VII lord Jupiter which is in XII house that too in its fall. (crossing the same stars which it crosses while crossing the 10th sign). You will see that Venus is also afflicted by the Sun and Saturn.

Some times one's horoscope clearly shows the troubles faced in matrimonial matters by the nearabout relatives of the native. Turn back to chart no. 33. Here you see that Saturn is in its exaltation in V house and the Sun is in its fall which is having an aspect of exaltation on XI. As we know XI belongs to the elder brothers and sisters and if we consider the XI house as I, V house of this native will become the VII of his elder brothers and sisters and if we consider the XI house as I house, V house of this native will become the VII of his elder brothers and sisters house, VII house of this native's elder brothers and sisters is occupied by the Sun which is in its fall and at the same time its lord, Venus is in its fall. An elder brother of the native got married twice. Why did he get married again? Because this house (VII of his elder brother and sister) is having an exchange with Mercury. Also as Saturn is in its exaltation in this house.

See another case in chart no. 90 which belongs to a female who graduated with economics, sociology and geography and later post graduated with geography. An elder brother of her father got married twice.

Chart-90



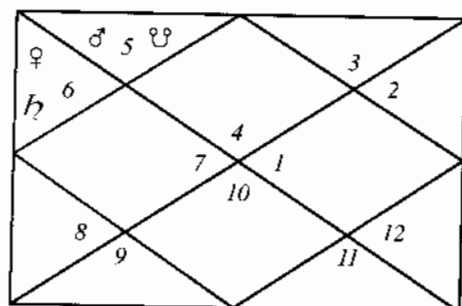
We know that X house is meant for father and XI house of anybody will be for his elder brothers and sisters. VIII house of this native will become the XI of his father (if we consider X as I) hence the VIII house of this native will become the I house of her uncles (elder than father). See that in her uncle's I house the Sun is situated in its exaltation which is having an aspect of fall on his VII house. This caused a big affliction to his VII house. His first wife died and he got married again. She herself is not yet married though presently she is thirty. See that Moon is in its fall in VII house (i.e. crossing the same stars which it crosses while crossing the 8th sign).

If you draw a moon ascendant you will see that Venus is having an aspect of fall on her VII house. Another affliction is caused by Saturn and Mars. Saturn in moon ascendant is situated in the next house to VII i.e. in VIII and Mars is aspecting the previous one i.e. VI. Hence the VII house is sandwiched.

Turn back to chart no.33 once again. There you see that the lord of the IV house is afflicted by Saturn and the Sun, while IV itself is occupied by Venus which is in its fall. IV house is the VII house of his father. (As X belongs to father and if we consider X as I for father, IV of the native shall become the VII of his father). Like an elder brother, his father too got married twice.

Next chart belongs to a native who is one of the elder brothers of the native who belongs to chart no.33.

Chart-91



In this chart the IV house (VII of father) is occupied by the Sun which is in its fall, while at the same time the lord of the IV i.e. Venus is also in its fall. Venus is not only in affliction due to an association of Saturn but it is also sandwiched by the Sun on the one hand and Mars and Ketu on the other. This is a clear indication of two marriages of the father of the native. The first wife of this native's father died and he got married again.

A slight affliction caused to VII house i.e. if the lord of the VII is out of affliction and VII is afflicted by one malefic or if the lord of the VII is strong and VII is afflicted by two or three malefics or if the VII is strong but its lord is afflicted by one or two malefics or if VII is out of affliction and its lord is situated in VI, VIII or XII, the results are not so hazardous. These positions may cause only results like, delay in marriage, breakage of engagements or quarrels with life partner after marriage. But the Sun, Saturn, Mars and Jupiter in their fall-in VII house do not require further affliction to help them to produce a big trouble in marriage or after marriage.

VII house not only speaks about the marriage or life after marriage but it also speaks about the character of a native. A careful study of the Venus is required in this connection either it becomes the lord of VII or not.

If the Venus is in its fall and is afflicted by one or two malefics and at the same time if the lord of VII is in its fall or if VII is occupied by a planet in its fall, the native loses his character. The same will be the

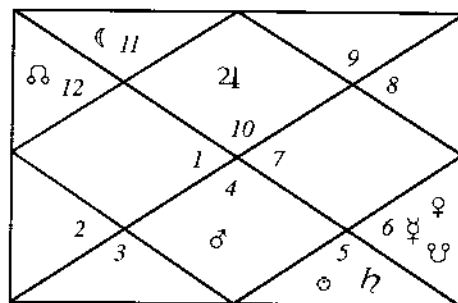
result if VII house and Venus, both are afflicted by two or three malefics even if the Venus is not in its fall and VII is occupied by a planet in its fall or VII lord is in its fall. These positions, if exist in one's horoscope, the native comes in contact with many opposite sex persons who are either professional or defamed in the society which makes the native too defamed. Such a native contracts sexual diseases too.

Similarly, a strong VII house i.e. lord of VII in exaltation or an exchange of VII along with a strong Venus i.e. Venus too in its exaltation, produces opportunities for a native to have much sex in his life. But such persons are lucky enough that the numbers of persons they come in contact are solely attached to them only. They come in contact with such persons who have a reputed position in society and virgins who remain loyal to them only. That's why the natives who have a strong VII house and a strong Venus remains out of defame and diseases.

Turn back to the chart no. 91. You see that Venus in its fall is associated with Saturn and sandwiched by Mars, ketu and the Sun. The lord of the VII i.e. Saturn is also sandwiched by the malefics. Both, Venus and lord of VII, are receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. This native came in contact with many professionals during his bachelor life. He contracted sexual diseases too many times and then got treated. However presently married and has a child.

See below is chart no. 92 which belongs to a female who, was born in a corrupt family came in contact with many boys, many of them miscreant elements of the society. In her female circle too she has friends who are passing the same life. She had an abortion too while she was unmarried. However her parents got her married to a boy who didn't know anything about the girl. Very soon, after marriage, her husband came to know everything about her past, which produced a tide of hatred in his mind and he later refused to keep her in his house. The girl went back to her parents and is passing the same life, she was passing before marriage.

Chart-92



See that the VII house is occupied by a planet in its fall, while the lord of VII is being aspected by Saturn, the Sun and Mars. Venus is already in its fall and afflicted by the Ketu. No further explanation is required. Assess the character of her younger sister, elder sister and mother.

From the above position it is sure that she will contract sexual diseases too from the persons she comes in contact. Another interesting thing from this horoscope is this that she will become insane one day. We will discuss this horoscope again in our next chapter where we will study the cases of insanity. Like an open book it is quite clear that she will end her life by committing suicide. Do you see I and VII are occupied by planets in their fall?

CHILDREN :

After marriage next important thing is the children. We know that the term children is related to V house and is a LIVE thing. Hence all the natural malefics will be anti for children and all the natural benefics favourable. Only the exception with the natural benefics is with Jupiter, if in Vth house 2nd, 6th or 10th sign falls and either the Jupiter is situated in or aspects the V house.

An exchange, or aspect exchange, V lord in exaltation or in its own sign or aspects V but is not in VI, VIII or XII houses and at the same time V is out of affliction, are the situations which give healthy, longlived and desired children to a native.

But if the V lord is strong and at the sometimes V house is afflicted by natural malefics, he may have children but he will have to face

troubles like, abortions, early deaths of one or two children or even late deliveries.

But if the V lord is weak or V house is occupied by a natural malefic in its fall or if it receives an aspect of fall from a natural malefic or if the V house is afflicted by more than two natural malefics the situation becomes worst. In such circumstances native may remain even issueless.

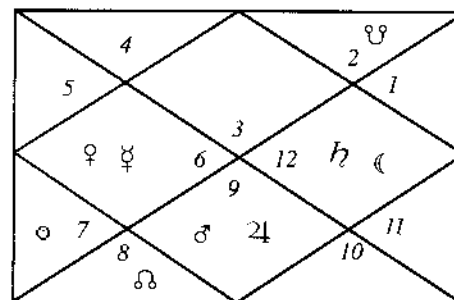
If the V house falls in a female sign and its lord goes to a female sign and female planets aspect V house the native will have daughters. So we have to see in one's horoscope that, V house falls in a male or female sign, its lord is situated in a male or female sign, its lord is associated with male or female planets, V is occupied by male or female planets or aspected by, then make an assessment, that the native will have daughters or sons.

Also remember, though Jupiter is a male planet it has a very little male effect if it is situated in a female sign. But it has got strongest male effect other than any male planet if it is situated in a male sign and then aspects V house or its lord.

There is only one exception. In Simha Ascendant (5th sign) if the Jupiter is situated in ascendant and aspects V and if the lord of the V and V house both are neither aspected nor associated with any other male planet the native will have first three or four daughters and then a son.

Let us take some examples. See chart no.93

Chart-93

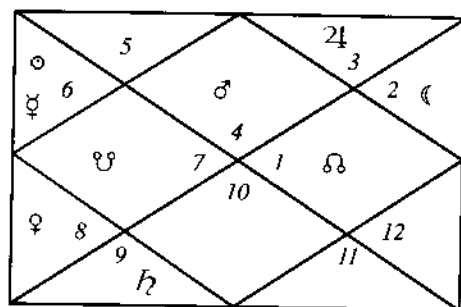


See that V is occupied by the Sun which is in its fall and at the same time Venus the lord of V which is in its fall is being aspected by Saturn.

If you draw a moon ascendant you will see that Moon will become the lord of V house which is in its fall. Moon is associated with Saturn and aspected by Mars. At the same time V house is receiving an aspect of fall from Mars. This horoscope belongs to a lady who is presently approximately 49 years old and did not conceive at all. Due to some medical reasons doctors have told her that she can never become a mother.

Another horoscope of a native who did not have even a single child and is presently approximately 53 years old.

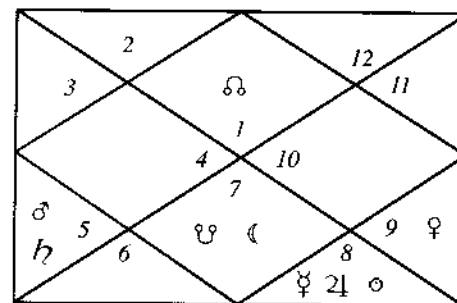
Chart-94



Refer above chart. See that the lord of V house is in its fall and at the same time V house is receiving an aspect of fall. Not only this, the V house is sandwiched between Ketu and Saturn. This native could not get a high education also. He passed twelfth standard, that too after big efforts. We have already seen a case of an I.P.S. Officer who died without having a child in chart no. 49.

Next chart belongs to a native who after marriage till twelve years, had two abortions and one dead child. Later he had a surviving son and presently he has two sons and two daughters.

Chart-95

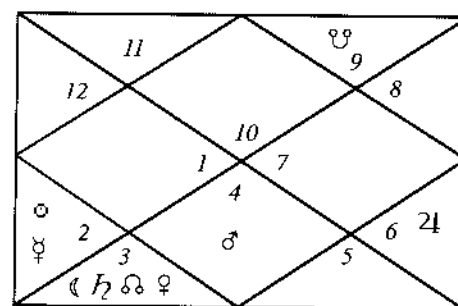


See that the V house is occupied by two malefics i.e. Mars and Saturn. The situation of two malefics kept this native giving troubles from children side for twelve years. If you draw Moon ascendant you will see that the V house is being aspected by the same planets.

Come back to ascendant chart of this native. Do you see an exchange of the Sun, the V lord, with Mars? After all this exchange paid him later and now he is enjoying the company of four healthy and handsome children.

Chart no. 96 belongs to a native whose wife's first conception ended in an abortion and it has been ten years she didn't conceive again.

Chart-96

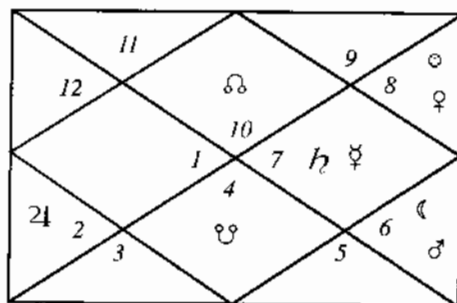


Do you see 2nd sign in V house which is being aspected by Jupiter? This is the main reason of delay in having a child. Though there are other afflictions too like V lord Venus is afflicted by Saturn and Rahu, and V itself by the Sun. But see that there is an exchange of the lord of V house with Mercury and both are natural benefics which

are favourable for LIVE terms of a house. Later or sooner he will have children.

Another chart of late deliveries is given below.

Chart-97



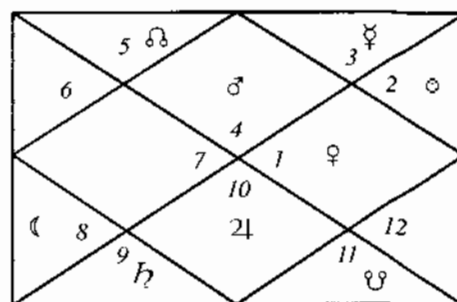
In this case too the Jupiter is in V house in 2nd sign. It has been eight years when the native got married and since didn't have even a single child.

If you draw moon ascendant of this chart you will find that V house is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. This delay is confirmed by the moon ascendant too. But do you see that the lords of V from ascendant and moon ascendant are in their exaltation.

Do you also see that the lords of IX and X are in X and XI and at the same time Saturn is in 7th sign? This native during his education period participated in student unions, fought many elections, won and held high posts. Presently he is an active member of the ruling party. Though, till now he has not fought any election, but a first grade Raj Yoga exists in his horoscope and he will gain something out of it.

A planet in its fall definitely produces bad results in one or other way even if it is having an exchange. In such cases native gets the results of both i.e., results caused by planet in its fall and results caused by an exchanges. See attentively the horoscope given on the next page.

Chart-98



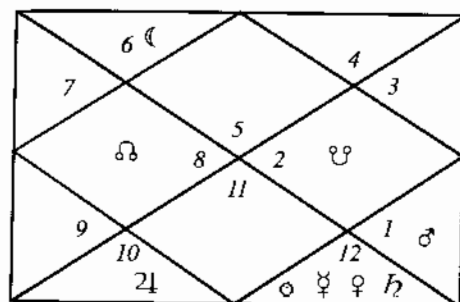
There are two exchanges, first of Mars and Moon and second of Saturn and Jupiter. An exchange of Mars is an exchange of I, V and X houses. Hence due to an exchange of V this native who was a female did her M.A. in two subjects. Though both are in their fall. Mars being the lord of V and a natural malefic in its fall and an aspect of the Sun on V house could not stop her education, because education is a NON LIVE thing of V house. They might be anti for LIVE thing of V, i.e. children. She died without having a child.

If you turn back to chart no. 94 you will find the same effects of Mars and Moon on V. There, Mars being the lord of V is in its fall and Moon is having an aspect of fall on V. He too is childless and could not have high education. But native who belongs to chart no. 96 could get a high education only due to an exchange.

Come now to an exchange of Saturn and Jupiter in chart no. 98 Saturn becomes the lord of VII and due to this exchange she got married at an early age. But again see that Jupiter is in its fall in VII which did not give her a peaceful married life and there were quarrels between her and her husband. Finally, she was found burnt dead in her room. There were allegations on her husband that he burnt her down. But see Jupiter in its fall in VII and Mars in its fall in I and tell, either she was murdered or she committed suicide.

Let us take another example of the same nature.

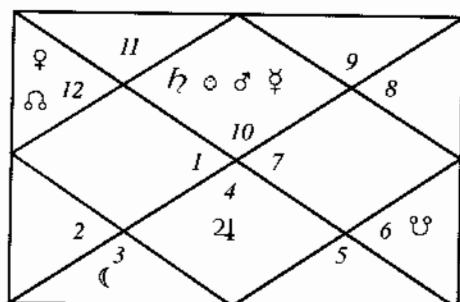
Chart-99



Here you will see that V house is having an exchange with Saturn. This native is a highly educated person. This exchange gave him children too but Jupiter is in its fall being the lord of V. Though an exchange of V gave him five children but he faced troubles from them. Out of five he has only one son that too handicapped. His son's one leg is paralysed. See that though the V house has got a male sign but its lord has gone to a female sign and moreover neither the lord of V, nor V itself is having an aspect from any male planet. He has four daughters.

Next chart belongs to a native who has seven daughters.

Chart-100



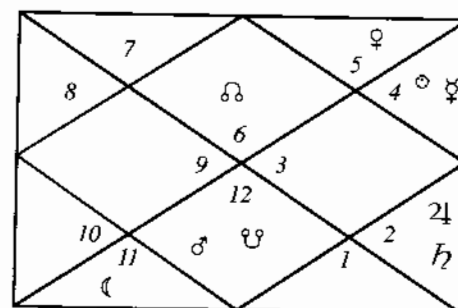
Please see that the V house is occupied by a female sign, which neither possesses nor is aspected by any male planet. At the same time its lord Venus has gone to a female sign. It is being aspected by Saturn, which has got female effects and the Jupiter being a male planet is situated in a female sign, and this is a draw back with the Jupiter that when situated in a female sign it loses its male effects.

Now see that the lord of V which is a female planet is in its exaltation. It means female effects are maximised. This native has seven daughters.

If you draw a moon ascendant you will find the same situation with the V house.

Chart no. 101 illustrates the results of Jupiter falling in a female sign.

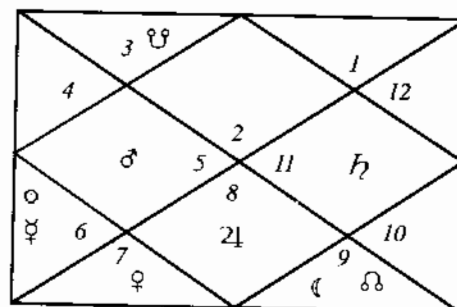
Chart-101



See above chart V house has got a female sign. Its lord saturn has gone to a female sign with a male planet Jupiter. Jupiter is also aspecting the V house. But due to Jupiter's position in a female sign it has lost its male effects. At the same time V house is being aspected by Mercury which is a female planet. This native has got five daughters. But see that the Sun, a male planet is also aspecting the V. It gave him only one son who did not survive. Why? Do you see an aspect of fall on V by Jupiter?

Another example is quoted below in chart no. 102.

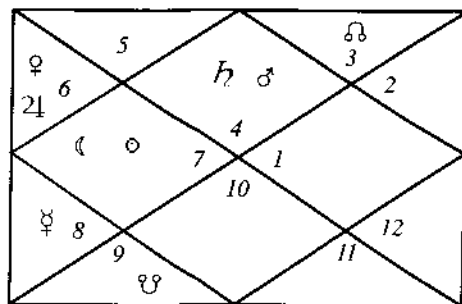
Chart-102



In this case V house is occupied by a female sign, a female planet, Mercury and a male planet the Sun. Besides, V or its lord is not aspected by any other male planet i.e. neither by Mars nor by Jupiter. Mercury being a female planet, in its own female sign has an upper edge than merely a situation of the Sun. This native has five daughters. Because V is not under the influence of any other malefic, the Sun gave him a son.

A very simple case is produced below in chart no. 103.

Chart-103



Do you see that V house is occupied by a female sign and a female planet? Its lord has gone to a female sign along with Saturn, whose tendency is to produce female results. Rest, neither the V nor its lord is being aspected by any other male planet. This native has three daughters and didn't have even a single male child. Further there are no chances of more issues. Another interesting thing about this horoscope is that the XI house of a native becomes the I house of his elder brothers and sisters. This native got an elder brother. Now if you consider the XI house of this native as the I, III house of the native will become the V of his brother. You see that his brother's V house is occupied by Venus and Jupiter in 6th sign (where it loses its male effects), aspected by Saturn, which has a female nature and the lord of V i.e. Mercury has gone to a female sign. Both i.e. V and its lord are out of influence of any other male planet. His elder brother got no male issue.

As told Jupiter produces bad results for a house if it is occupied by it, situated in 2nd, 6th or 10th sign. It also loses its male effects. But if the Jupiter becomes the lord of V house (this principle may be applied to other houses also) and has got an exchange with a natu-

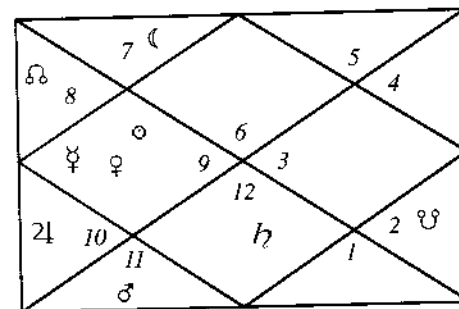
ral malefics (malefic situated in V) will give a rise to NON LIVE thing of V house i.e. education but not the LIVE one.

But if the V house is occupied by Jupiter situated in 2nd, 6th or 10th sign and V lord has an exchange with Jupiter only, it will become favourable for LIVE thing and anti for NON LIVE things. Otherwise Jupiter situated in the above said signs in V without an exchange with V lord will be anti for children (LIVE things of V) and favourable for NON LIVE (Education).

To understand this go back to chart no. 56 where the Jupiter becomes the lord of V and has got an exchange with a natural malefic, Saturn. Here Jupiter is in VI in its fall and Saturn the lord of VI being a natural malefic situated in V gave her so high education. But this position is not favourable for the children of the native. Similarly if you turn back to chart no. 97 where Jupiter is situated in 2nd sign but the lord of the V is not having an exchange with Jupiter, this native could not have till now even a single child though due to an aspect of Venus its own sign in V and Jupiter in 2nd sign gave him a high education.

A good example of this sort is given below.

Chart-104



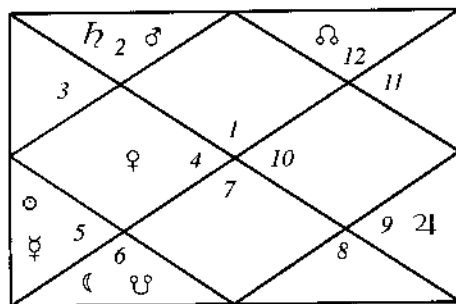
If in the chart produced above, Jupiter would have been in 10th sign without having an exchange with V lord, this native could have no children or late deliveries and could have got a good education as Jupiter without an exchange situated with 2nd, 6th or 10th sign in V house becomes favourable for NON LIVE and unfavourable for LIVE things. But see that the lord of the V is having an exchange with Jupiter, Jupiter became favourable for LIVE things and anti for NON

LIVE. This native is simply high school and has two sons and a daughter.

But if the Jupiter is placed in a male sign it has got tremendous male effects even if there are one or two female influences too. A V house being aspected by Jupiter situated in a male sign (Jupiter situated in a male sign will always aspect male signs only) definitely gives a male child and is even capable to neutralise the effect of female planets.

Let us go through an example of this sort. See chart no. 105 This chart belongs to a lady who had all male children.

Chart-105



In this chart you will see that the V house is having a male sign occupied by its own lord the Sun, a male planet. It is also occupied by a female planet which is Mercury. V is being aspected by two males i.e. Mars and Jupiter. Note that the Jupiter is situated in a male sign and is not aspecting only V but its lord too. All points go to male except one that Mercury being a female is situated in V. As already told if Jupiter is placed in a male sign and aspects V and its lord it neutralises the female effects. This lady didn't have even a single female child.

Keeping aside all which has been told till now, there may be a confusion if the V house has got both effects i.e. male and female. A careful study of the horoscope can give us a good assessment that if a native has got kids, he will have less males and more females or less females and more males or approximately equal numbers of males and females. Let us take an example.

Turn back to char no.95. The longitudes of all the four planets affecting V and its lord in their respective signs are, Mars at 06°, Mercury at 03°, Jupiter at 12° and Saturn at 01° only. In the end of chapter XIII, it has already been told that a planet acts with 100% strength when it enters a sign or say when it is near about 00°, with 75% when near about 07° 30', with 50% when near about 15%, with 25% when near about 22° 30' and 0% strength when it is near about in last degrees i.e. 20° or 30°.

Let us see what are the strengths of male and female effects regarding children of this native:

| Male Effects | Female Effects |
|--|---|
| 1. A male in V house | 1. Lord of the V house in a female sign |
| 2. Mars, a male planet in V | 2. Saturn in V which has a tendency of producing female |
| 3. Lord of the V with a male planet Jupiter. | 3. Lord of the V with a female planet, Mercury |
| 4. Lord of the V aspected by a male planet Mars. | |

First point of both will neutralise each other. Now take first the male effects according to the strength of planets. 2nd and 4th point of male side are due to Mars which is crossing 06° i.e., Near about 07° 30', which will be 75% + 75%. 3rd point of male side is due to Jupiter which is crossing 12° which is near about 15°00, and hence it will add 50% on male side. This makes a total 200% on male side. Come to the female side. 2nd point is caused by Saturn which is crossing 01° of the sign in which it is situated i.e., near about 0°. It will have 100% effect on female side. 3rd point of female side is due to Mercury which is at 03° only i.e. more nearer to 00° than 07° 30', hence this too shall have 100% effects on female side. Hence the female side will have 100%+100%=200

So we see that male female sides have the same strength. This native has two male and two females.

FOREIGN

A common question which is posed by the people is whether they are destined to visit a foreign country or not. As we know that for-

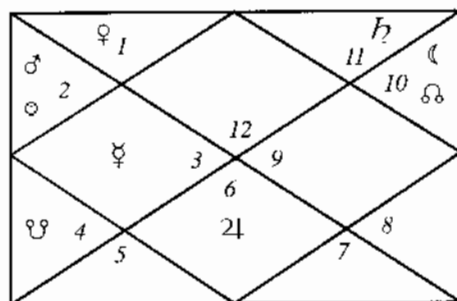
eight tours are studies from XII house, hence a strong XII house can take a native to foreign countries. But those people who have 1st grade Raja Yoga may go to foreign countries either they have a strong XII house or not.

Rules regarding foreign trips for a common man are as follow:

1. If the XII is having an exchange.
2. If the III house has got an exchange.
3. If the XII and VII house are strong, i.e. either their lords in their own signs or aspect their own houses or both in their exaltation.
4. If the III and VII are strong i.e. either their lords in their own houses or aspecting their own houses or both are in their exaltation.
5. If the lord of XII aspects lord of VII or the lord of VII aspect lord of XII or both mutually aspect each other or are in association.

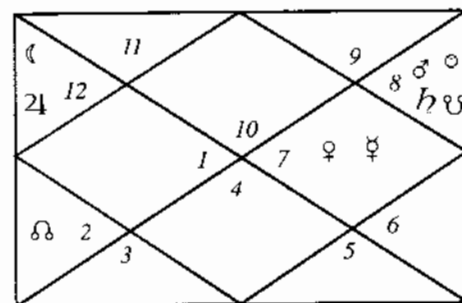
Let us take some examples for the natives who have visited foreign countries. See chart no. 106 a.

Chart-106 a



See that the lord of XII is in its own sign and lord of VII too is in its own sign. Thus both the houses are strong. There is another Yoga also in this horoscope. Do you see that III house is having an exchange with Mars? See next chart

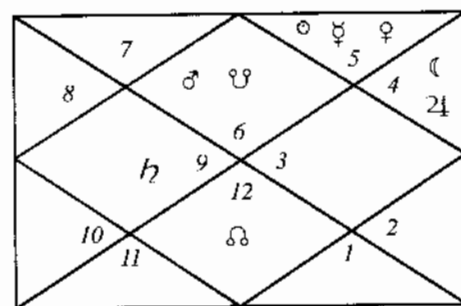
Chart 106 b



Do you see in this chart, the lord of the XII is not only in its own sign but having an exalted aspect on VII and is associated with the lord of VII i.e. Moon? The same is with III and VII too.

Another chart of a native who made many foreign trips.

Chart 107



Refer to above chart where the lord of VII is exalted and the lord of XII is situated in its own sign.

Another two horoscopes are produced on the next page, who visited foreign countries.

Chart 108

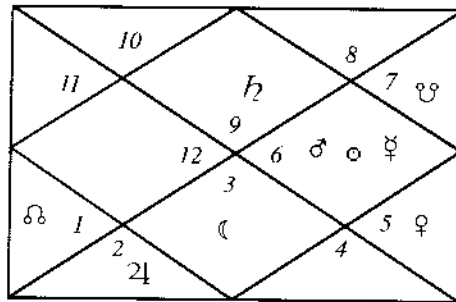
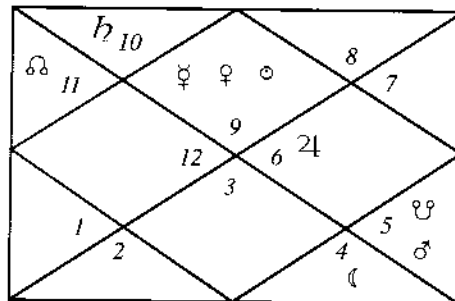


Chart 109



In chart no. 108 the lords of the XII and VII are in association. Mercury is in its own sign and Mars is in its exaltation. In the same horoscope you will see that the lord of III house is aspecting III and the lord of VII, as already told, is in its own sign.

In Chart no. 109. Mars being the lord of XII house is aspecting XII and Mercury being the lord of VII house is aspecting VII. If you see the position of III, its lord Saturn is in its own house.

An important question arises that as far as foreign land is concerned, some people go to foreign countries just for a visit as a tourist, some go on business tours, some go for education and some are sent by the government for training or as diplomats, and they come back after the term is over or task is completed. While some people go to a foreign country, settle down there and do not come back. Hence

how to see that a person who is going to a foreign country shall come back or not.

The answer is simple. If the IV house (mother-land) and foreign i.e. XII house, both are strong, the native will go to foreign but shall come back but if the XII is too strong and IV is weak he will go to foreign but the chances of his return are less.

Similarly a strong relation of V and XII may take a native foreign country for education, a strong relation of X and XII may take him to foreign countries as a diplomat, a strong relation of I and XII due to his health problems and a strong relation of XII and VII on a business tour.

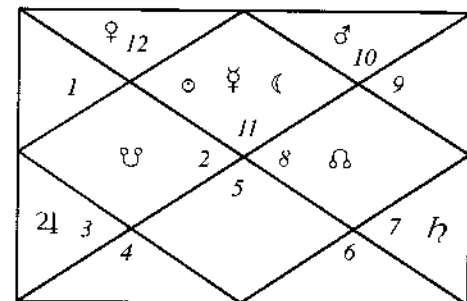
SAINTS AND MAHATMAS

Those who become saints or mahatmas in their lives have a strong IX house as IX house belongs to religion and spiritualism.

A strong relation of IX house with I (body) or V (mind) makes a man selfless, religious, who do not bother for worldly affairs. Though out their lives they work for the betterment of human beings and by their actions and preachings guide the people to follow a path of righteousness, peace, harmony love and honesty.

Chart no. 110 belongs to such a man

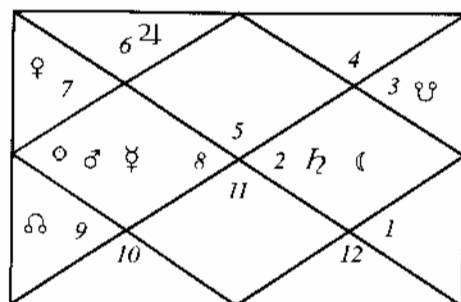
Chart-110



See how strong the IX house is. It is occupied by a planet in its exaltation i.e. Saturn, while the lord of the IX is in its exaltation. This chart belongs to Respected Ram Krishna Paramhansa. Here Saturn is the lord of I house which is making a strong relation with the IX house.

Chart no. 111 belongs to Shri Guru Nanak Dev Ji.

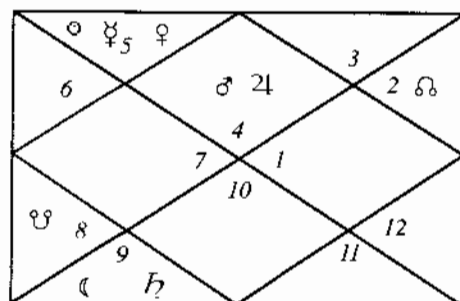
Chart-111



In this chart the lord of IX is in its own sign in IV house along with the lord of I house. Draw moon ascendant of this chart and see if IX is making a relation with I or V.

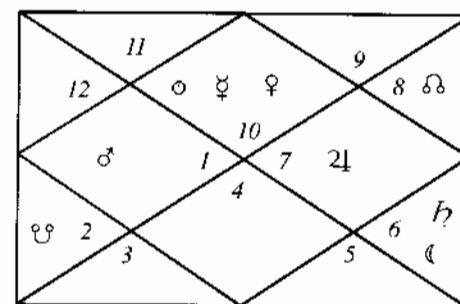
Next chart belongs to Respected Yogi Raj Arbindo.

Chart 112



See that the lord of the IX house is making a strong relation with the I house as it is there in its exaltation. It is also associated with the lord of V. V lord is not being aspected by any planet but is associated with IX lord only. Another strong relation of Jupiter but is associated with IX lord only. Another strong relation of Jupiter with the I lord is this that it is having an exchange with the Moon. So you have seen that how strong IX is making its relations with the body and mind. Could he ever think of any thing else except religion. See next chart no. 113.

Chart 113



In this chart the lord of IX is associated with the lord of V that too in I house. A relation of IX with I and V both signifies the importance of the strong relationship among I V and IX houses in this horoscope. The exchange of I (Lagan) and IX (religion) i.e. of Mercury being IX Lord and Saturn being the Lagan Lord makes the position strongest. This chart belong to Respected Vivekanand Ji.

CRIMINAL

The following combinations of planets make a native criminal. Such people may commit robberies, murders or dacoities. The people who take bribes or other undue advantages also come under this category.

Such as strong IX house makes a native dutiful and loyal a weak IX house turns him to commit crimes or acts which are against the law. Such people face inquiries conducted against them by departments they serve, or police inquiries, court cases and even sentences, depending upon the weight of affliction by the natural malefics. Let us go through the rules which produce such type of results.

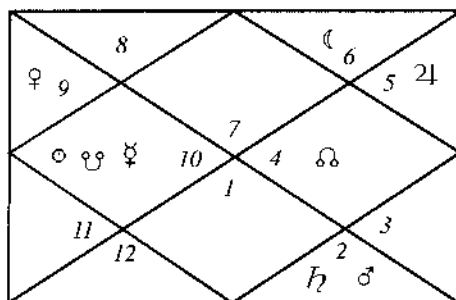
1. If Saturn and Mars are in association and situated in VIII house.
2. If V or IX house is afflicted at least by two out of three, i.e. Saturn, Mars and Rahu.

The natives who have combinations of planets in their horoscopes as per rule no. 1 become big criminals in their lives.

They may commit dacoity, robberies and even murders but natives related to rule no. 2 may not commit big crimes. They may go for pick pocketing, thefts, bribes and embezzlements.

Chart no. 114 belongs to a native who murdered a man and was sentenced to imprisonment for life.

Chart 114

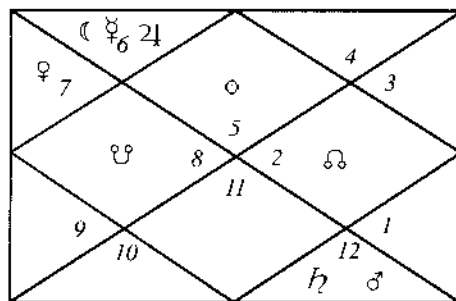


In this chart Saturn and Mars, both are situated in VIII house and this association in VIII house made him a murderer and a prisoner for life.

Another horoscope of a common man who was involved in criminal cases 4-5 times.

Another horoscope of a common man who was involved in criminal cases 4-5 times.

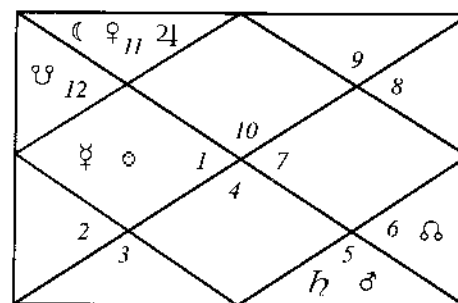
Chart 115



See the same position of Saturn and Mars exists in this horoscope too.

Next chart belongs to a naive who murdered four persons.

Chart 116



Again we see that the same situation exist in this horoscope too. After murdering four persons this native went underground and his whereabouts are not known for the last seven years.

Turn back once again to the chart no. 95. This native has Mars and Saturn in his V house. He was arrested two times by the police due to the reason that he had quarrels with local goondas. He was taken into custody along with goondas he fought with but both the times he was released by the court without any punishment. This happened, though V houses is afflicted by two malafics, due to the reason that his V house has got an exchange having Mars and Sun being the Lords of V and VIII houses.

FILM ACTORS OR DIRECTORS

Acting in films or screen acting is mainly based on facial expression, film directors too have to give directions to the actors that how they have to present their facial expressions. Hence as we study face from II house and as acting is an art and Venus is the planet which holds the portfolio of arts, a careful study of II house, its lord and of Venus is required. Now-a-days film actors are passing the life like a person who has at least 2nd grade Raja Yoga. Hence the IX and X houses should also should be strong to become a film actor. Jupiter and Saturn too have a big role in this regard because in zodiac they become the lords of 9th and 10th signs.

Let us first go through the rules which make a native a film actor or director.

1. If Jupiter aspects Saturn or Saturn aspects Jupiter or if both are in opposition or in association and

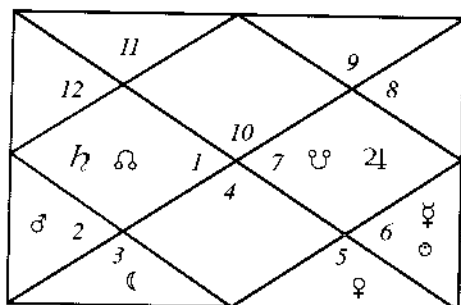
- (a) If Venus is in 5th or 11th sign.
- (b) If Venus is with the lord of II house.
- (c) If the lord of II house aspects II house.

2. If the lord of II house has got an exchange.

3. If the lord of II is in its exaltation and Venus is also exalted (i.e. in 4th, 8th or 12th sign).

First of all we will take the case of Ashok Kumar. Chart no. 117 belongs to Dada Muni.

Chart 117

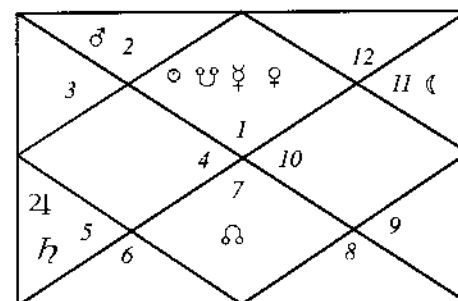


See that the IX lord is in IX, and X house is receiving an exalted aspect from Saturn. Second, Jupiter and Saturn are in opposition and Venus is in 5th sign.

Turn back to chart no 65 which belongs to EX President of United States of America, Mr. Ronald Reagon where Saturn and Jupiter are in opposition. In both the cases Saturn is associated with Rahu and Jupiter with Ketu. In Mr. Reagon's horoscope too, Venus is in 11th sign. But there is one thing more in Mr. Reagon's horoscope that the lord of II house is exalted. Mr. Reagon was a film actor before he become the President of U.S.A.

Next chart belongs to Shri Satya Jeet Ray, world famous film director.

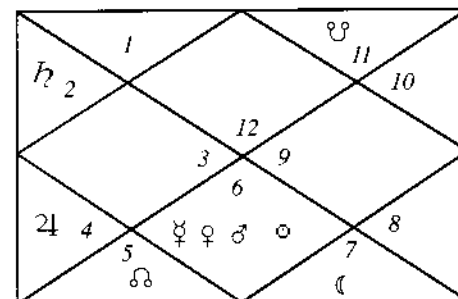
Chart 118



See that Jupiter and Saturn are in association and the lord of II house is having an exchange. Mark that the lord of the II is Venus.

Let us take another chart which belongs to Shri Amitabh Bachhan.

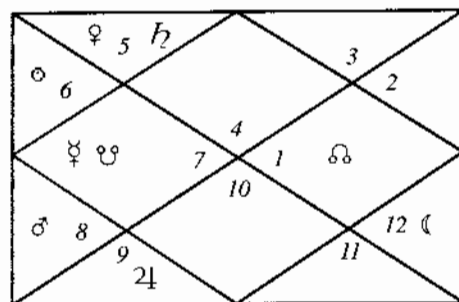
Chart 119



See that Saturn is aspecting Jupiter. X and IX lords are in their exaltation (4,8,12 signs for Jupiter and 6,2 10th signs for Mars). Third, Venus is association with Mars, the lord of II, and IInd lord being in its exaltation is aspecting its own house.

Next horoscope to heroin Hema Malini.

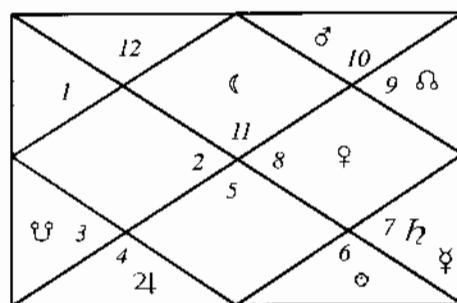
Chart 120



See that Jupiter is aspecting Saturn and Venus is situated in 5th sign. The lords of IX and X are in their own signs.

Another case of a renowned heroin is given below:

Chart 121



Do you see that the lord of X is in its exaltation and the lord of IX is in X. IX is occupied by a planet in its exaltation (Venus too is strongest in 4, 8 and 12th signs). Saturn is aspecting Jupiter and Jupiter being the lord of II house is in its exaltation. This horoscope belongs to film heroin Rekha.

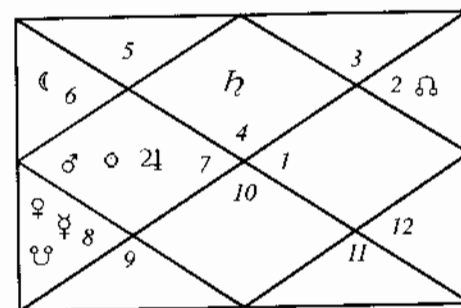
LAND, HOUSE AND VEHICLE

All the three terms i.e. land, house and Vehicle are related to IV house. A strong IV house and a strong Mars gives a native, land or house or both, if the lord of the IV or Mars aspects XI house or is associated with XI lord or the lord of XI aspects IV or is situated in IV or the lord of IV is situated in XI house the native gets all the three i.e. land,

house and vehicle in his life even if the IV house is occupied by a planet in its fall or receiving an aspect of fall.

A strong Venus i.e. in its own sign, exaltation or having an exchange may provide vehicle i.e. scooter or car to a native either it becomes the lord of IV house or not. Venus is even capable of providing native a vehicle if it is in VI house even if in its fall. This is similar with Mars if it is situated in IV house will provide native an house and land depending upon its strength (i.e. their latitude in the signs i.e. Mars and Venus are crossing). See chart no. 122.

Chart 122



You see that Venus in this case is having an exchange with Mars. Not only this, Venus is also the lord of XI house and is aspecting XI being the lord of IV. Mars is also situated in the IV house and aspecting XI house. This native is enjoying the facility of vehicle since very young age. His family possesses two houses. But do you see the Sun in its fall in the IV house? Due to some financial hardships (see the Sun is the lord of II house) one house was sold. Another affliction which the Sun caused, a cycle of this native was stolen by some one and later while he purchased a scooter he met with two accidents, one of them too serious.

Turn back to chart 91. In that case you see neither Mars nor Venus is making any relation with XI house except that Venus along with the IV becomes the lord of XI too. Thus Venus has a relation being the lord of IV with XI. This native for many years kept utilising his elder brother's scooter.

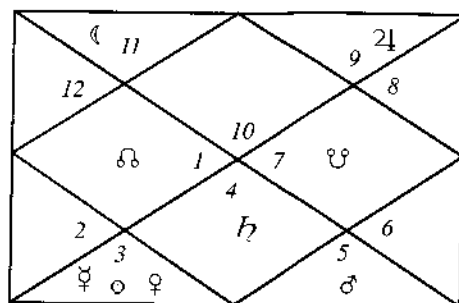
But see the Sun being the lord of II house (paternal property and

finance) is in its fall in IV (land, house and vehicle) and the lord of IV is also in its fall. The only house the family of the native possessed was sold and this native met with three accidents while driving his brother's scooter. Sun didn't stop here and gave him further financial loss and the reason become a house. This native forcibly captured the house of an old lady who is a widow and has neither children nor any brother or sister. The poor lady went to court and after two years the native lost the case the house was again handed over to the widow. Within the two years this native lost thousands of rupees in paying the fee of the lawyers and court.

Turn back to chart no. 104 in which Venus is situated in IV house. The lord of the IV is also having an exalted aspect on XI house and it is also having an exchange with Saturn. Hence an exchange of IV, its lord having an aspect on XI and Venus's situation in IV house provided him a vehicle but see that the lord of IV is in its fall. As already told that a planet in its fall definitely gives its results even though it is having an exchange. This native met with a serious accident on the very first day he bought the scooter and got his leg fractured. Later he met with other two accidents.

Next horoscope belongs to a native who is presently (Jan. 85) a Major in Gorkha Regiment of Indian Army named Young Bharat Dutta, who graduated with Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics.

Chart 123



Do you see that the lord of the IV and XI is Mars which is aspecting XI by its fourth aspect? His family possesses much land and two houses. He possesses a scooter and a car. But due to the presence of Rahu and an aspect of fall from Saturn on IV house he met

with two accidents on the very first day when he purchased a scooter and later he met with other two accidents. See that there is an exchange of Saturn and Moon, which ensures that his family possesses property and the too shall make his own big deposits.

Turn back to chart no. 75. This native has Venus in his IV house along with the lord of XI. This native is enjoying facility of vehicles since very young age. His family possesses two houses but no land. There is an exchange of Mercury and Mars which become the lords of IV, XI, VI and I.

Venus in its fall in his IV house given an indication that he will meet with accidents too but till now he has not met any accident and this is due to the reason that IV has an exchange. This exchange can delay accidents but Venus in its fall shall give its results definitely.

Refer chart no. 96. In this horoscope neither the lord of IV is aspecting, nor situated in XI and vice versa as the lord of both is Mars which is in its fall. This man has neither land nor his own house. He does not have either paternal house or land because fourth house and Mars both are weak due to Mars being in its fall. The lord of II has gone to VI, afflicted by Rahu and sandwiched by Mars and Sun. Till now he does not possess any vehicle too. But as Venus is strong having an exchange with Mercury, he will have a vehicle. The delay is being caused due to the reason that IV is weak and Venus though has an exchange is situated in VI afflicted by Rahu and Saturn and with the fact that it is also not the lord of IV house. It will provide a vehicle to this only due to, its being strong and it has the portfolio of vehicle.

LOVE AFFAIRS:

There is hardly any human being in the world who didn't entertain the feelings of attraction towards opposite sex. Hence it would be a fun to predict some one from his horoscope that he had love affairs in his life. This will be, like telling some one that he has a mother because every body in the world has a mother. The main thing is that, a native had successful or unsuccessful love affairs i.e. got a response from the beloved or not.

A strong VII, II and Venus indicate successful love affairs. If all the three are strong love affairs may culminate into a marriage. But if one out of three is weak and rest two are strong, the native gets

response from the opposite sex he is attracted to but rarely marries any out of them.

If two out of three are weak or afflicted, the native doesn't get response from the opposite sex whom he loves. Similarly, if the lord of the V is in II or the lord of II is in V house and the relation of II with V or relation of V with II is not strong the native falls in love with some one, waits for years to get response, keeps delaying his marriage, and ultimately fails. This remains one sided love and his beloved gets married with another person.

See chart no. 53. In this case II house is being aspected by its own lord and Venus is in its own sign but the lord of VII is weak. This native and relations with many girls but didn't marry any of them.

Similar is the case with the native of chart no. 75 whose VII and II house are strong but Venus is weak. He got the response from all the girls he loved.

INCOME THROUGH GAMBLING, SATTA, LOTTERY AND SPECULATION

Income through all the above cited terms is considered unethical in the eyes of astrology even if these are legal in a country. Such as satta is legal in some eastern states of India. Gambling, satta and lottery are considered Neech Karmas, means bad deeds and income through them as "neech aaye", means income through bad deeds. Hence neech planets i.e. planets in their fall play an important role in this regard.

Either ethical or unethical, income is studied from XI house. Income is a non-live term of the XI house, hence natural malefics are the other factors which play an important role in this regard. But income through all these terms is sudden and we know that Rahu or Ketu and a planet in its fall give sudden incomes.

Another important house for getting benefit from these terms is the V house which is the house of intellect. This is one's intellect which makes a native to take risk for getting a big gain suddenly. So a strong relation of V with the II house i.e. the house of finance, is a must. Following are the rules for getting benefit through gambling

satta, lottery and speculation. They are listed below in order of strong to strongest.

- (1) If XI house is receiving an aspect of fall.
- (2) If XI house is occupied by a planet in its fall.
- (3) If the lord of XI house is in its fall.
- (4) If either rule 2 or rule 3, or both exist and Rahu is situated in XI.
- (5) If the above combinations i.e. rule 1 to rule 4 happen with V house.
- (6) If there is an exchange of V and XI.
- (7) If there is an exchange of V and II.

BROTHERS AND SISTERS :

Elder brothers and sisters are studied from XI and younger brothers and sisters from III. A strong XI house ensures that he has elders and a strong III house ensures the youngsters. If they are under female effects, the native may have sisters and if under male effects brothers as we saw in children cases.

An affliction of malefics on XI, even if it is strong may kill his elders at an early age and on III his younger, numbers depending on the weight of the affliction. Because the term brothers and sisters from XI and III is a LIVE one, malefics will be harmful to them.

If XI house is too weak the native may be eldest among his brothers and sisters i.e. he might not be having either elder brother or elder sister.

If III is too weak the native may be youngest or say he might not be having any younger brother or sister.

If the lords of these houses are in their fall or are occupied by planets in their fall and further if they are afflicted by malefics, make these houses weak.

If these houses are too strong, a native may have many brothers and sisters i.e. their exaltation or having an exchange. But remember that if 12th sign occupies XI along with Jupiter aspected either by Saturn or by Mars or even if not aspected by them the native may not have an elder and if in III, may not have younger, even though

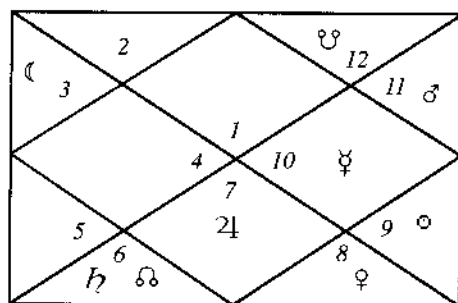
this is Jupiters own sign.

Another point to be remembered is this that if 11th sign is situated in XI or III and is aspected by Saturn, the native will have elders or youngers either in plural or none.

Turn back to chart no. 78 where Jupiter is situated in XI house which is the 12th sign aspected by Saturn. This native is elders among his brothers and sisters. On the other hand III lord is in its exaltation and III is receiving an aspect of Jupiter, though a male planet has lost its male effects as its is situated in a female sign. Next born to him was a sister, and only because III lord has gone to a female sign and III is afflicted by Sun and sandwiched by Mars and Ketu.

See chart no. 124. This chart belongs to native who lost his four younger sisters at an early age.

Chart-124



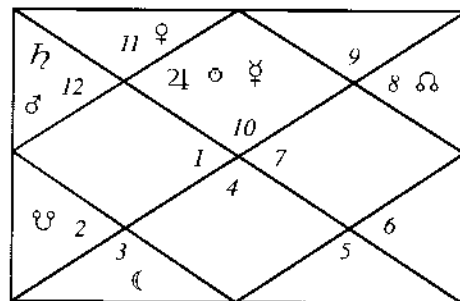
See that III house has a male sign aspected by two male planets i.e. the Sun and Jupiter. There is one female planet situated in it and aspected by Saturn which has female effects. The lord of the III has gone to a female sign. Now see that III house is afflicted by Saturn and the Sun and its lord is sandwiched by Sun and Mars. This affliction killed his four younger sisters at early ages. This horoscope belongs to a retired Gazetted Officer from CDA named Mr. H.L. Mehta.

Refer chart 34. In this case Saturn is in its fall along with Ketu in III house. III is being aspected by Mars and the Sun, even she has youngers because not only the III lord is in its exaltation but having an exchange with Saturn too but Saturn in its fall in III also had to

give its results. One of her younger brothers died at the age of 12 due to brain haemorrhage. The mother of this native is eldest among her brothers and sisters. See her II house which will become the XI of her mother.

Refer chart 33 where the Sun being the lord of III is not only in its fall but is afflicted by an association of Saturn. On the other hand III house is not receiving a favourable aspect and is sandwiched by Ketu and Mars. This native is youngest among his brothers and sisters. Next chart belongs to a native who had younger brother after twelve year of his birth

Chart-125



First thing, III is afflicted by the situation of Saturn and Mars and its lord is in its fall along with the Sun in I house. This situation indicated that the native should not have any younger to him. But do you see an exchange of III lord with Saturn? At last this exchange paid him. After the birth of one younger brother he had another too.

Turn back to chart no. 123. Here the lord of the III is in its own sign and III is receiving an aspect of Mars only. III lord is also receiving as aspect of one malefic only. As already told if a house doesn't have an aspect of fall, affliction on any house by a single malefic does not do any harm. This native has 6 brothers and sisters.

CHAPTER - XV

Physical Ailments

In this chapter we will go through the physical ailments a native may suffer in his life, like injuries, diseases etc. We will also indicate the body parts, in which a native may get troubles. We will also see that how serious these troubles may be and either they are temporary or long lasting.

Before going through a Horoscope for indicating the physical troubles we will go through the rules which predict them.

In Chapter XII, while going through the portfolios of houses and planets we have noted the house and the planet governing the various part of the body. Not only the houses, the signs also govern the body parts. They are as follows :

| S.No. | Body Parts | Governed by |
|-------|---|-------------------------|
| 1. | Head and the whole | I house and 1st sign |
| 2. | Face | II house and 2nd sign |
| 3. | Throat and arms | III house and 3rd sign |
| 4. | Chest and lungs | IV house and 4th sign |
| 5. | Heart, brain and the upper part of abdomen | V house and 5th sign |
| 6. | Intestines and lower part of abdomen, liver | VI house and 6th sign |
| 7. | Sexual parts, kidneys and prostate glands | VII house and 7th sign |
| 8. | Testicles | VIII house and 8th sign |

| | | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|
| 9. | Back and hip | IX house and 9th sign |
| 10. | Part of the leg nearabout | X house and 10th sign |
| 11. | Part of the legs between knees and feet | XI house and 11 the sign |
| 12. | Feet | XII house and 12th sign |

Hence a native may suffer a trouble or an injury in his arms or throat if in his horoscope we find that the III house, its lord, 3rd sign and its lord Mercury, are eight weak or afflicted by malefics. Similarly if his X house, its lord, 10th sign and its lord Saturn in either weak or afflicted by malefics, he may get a trouble on or about his knees.

An aspect of a natural malefic on any house will be known as affliction even if it aspects its own sign in case of physical ailments. The position of a house or a sign will become worst if it is occupied by its own lord and is afflicted by the malefics. Because in this case not only the house or sign but its lord too shall come under afflictions of malefics.

Similarly, if a house of its lord, or a sign or its lord, is sandwiched by natural malefics it will be said to be under an affliction.

All the planets cause troubles according to their physical properties. Such as the Sun and Mars are fiery planets, their affliction on a part may give burning affects. Saturn is an airy planet, it may produce airy troubles like asthma or gastric problems. Similarly planets may produce troubles, if afflicted by malefics, in the body part or term they govern. Such as Jupiter may produce trouble like diabetes. Mars governs blood, may make the natural order of blood disturbed and may cause troubles like hypertension, hypotension and blood cancer etc.

Hence if I house is afflicted by Mars and Sun or Jupiter, the native may get burnt. The same may also happen if I house is sandwiched between the two or if one out of three is situated in I house in its fall.

If I house is occupied by 1st of 7th sign and Saturn aspects 1st sign the native definitely falls from a height i.e. from a roof or a tree etc., and gets injured.

The troubles caused by fast moving planets i.e. who cross a sign in

little time like Moon, sun, Mercury, Venus and Mars give temporary troubles while troubles caused by also moving planets, Jupiter, Rahu, Ketu, and Saturn, who take a long time to cross a sign produce long lasting or chronic troubles.

As far as Rahu and Ketu are concerned they cause an affliction to a body part related to the house, sign or a planet which falls fifth or ninth from their situation.

A house or a planet is heavily afflicted if it falls in trine to a house where Saturn and Mars are in association.

An important thing is the bifurcation. Say such as we study chest and lungs from the IV house and 4th sign, there may be two possibilities. First, native may get an injury in his chest which may heal up within two three weeks. Second, if he has an infection of T.B. in his lungs which is a chronic disease and lasts for a long time. So which one to tell.

As already told if an affliction is caused by the fast moving planets the native may get a temporary and if caused by slow moving planets like Rahu Ketu or Saturn the trouble may be lasting.

Take the case of V house from where we study, whether the native is going to have a trouble in his brain, heart or liver, we know that second out of the three, i.e. a heart trouble is a trouble which if one has, lasts longer. Hence in the case of heart, affliction caused should be either by Rahu or Ketu as already told that the effects of Rahu and Ketu are sudden and a heart attack is always sudden. Hence if V house, 5th sign and their lords are under an affliction of malefics or are weak and at the same time if Rahu or Ketu fall in V house or in trine to V house the native will have heart trouble.

But if the trouble is caused by other malefics and Rahu Ketu do not cause an affliction to V house and 5th sign and if Jupiter is in its fall, or if the Moon is situated in 1st sign aspected by Saturn, the native may have liver trouble.

As far as the brain trouble is concerned, this includes the study of 4th sign and IV house too along with the study of 5th sign and V house. Hence for a brain trouble all the eight factors i.e. IV house and its lord, 4th sign and its lord, V house and its lord and 5th sign and its lord should be either weak or afflicted by malefics.

Take the case of III house from where we study if a native may have a trouble in his throat or arms. A trouble in arms or throat may be chronic or lasting, say a native may get an arm amputated or simply gets an injury which heals up in 2/3 weeks or within a month, or as far as throat is concerned he would have simply been operated upon tonsils or may have chronic trouble like asthma. Here we see the help of slow and fast moving planets and the weight of affliction in assessing the gravity of troubles.

Let us take some examples. Turn back to Chart No. 122, At a glance you notice that the Sun is in its fall in IV house which is the lord of II house. The fall of the sun is weakening two houses i.e. II and IV. Now we will see that if 4th sign and its lord is afflicted, we will predict a trouble in his chest because if IV house, its lord 4th sign and its lord is under an affliction or weak the trouble occurs in chest.

See that II house is also weak as its lord is in its fall and if we find instead of 4th sign, 2nd sign and its lord is under an affliction we will predict a trouble on face.

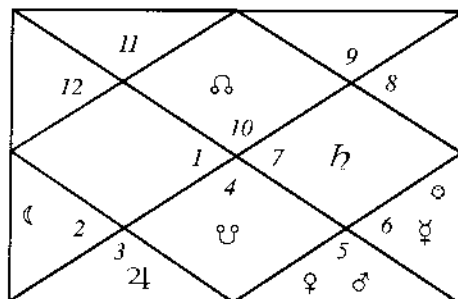
But if both signs i.e. 2nd and 4th and their lords are afflicted, we will predict the troubles in both the body parts i.e. face and chest.

Now first take the case of II house and second sign. See that the lord of II is in its fall and afflicted by Mars 2nd sign is occupied by Rahu and aspected by Mars. The lord of 2nd sign is associated with Ketu.

Come to the IV, its lord, 4th sign and its lord. IV house is already weak as it is occupied by a planet in its fall i.e. the sun and another malefic Mars. Lord of the IV is occupied by Saturn and is in trine to Ketu while the lord of the 4th sign is being aspected by Saturn and is in trine to Rahu. Hence we saw that IV house, 4th sign, II house and 2nd sign both are afflicted. Do you remember that while discussing the horoscope in Chapter XIV, I told that this native met with serious accident? In that accident he broke his jaw and a rib of his chest.

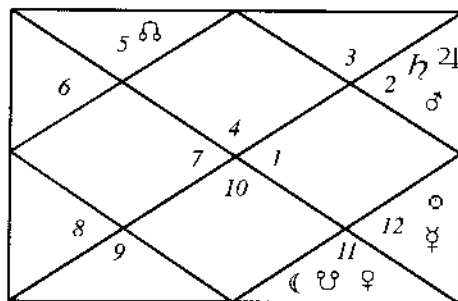
Next Chart belongs to a native who has his hands burnt.

Chart – 126



Do you see aspects of Sun and Mercury on 12th sign which has fallen in III house? It is further being aspected by Mars and its lord has gone to VI house. See that 12th sign falls in III house. Hence we will see either III house and 3rd sign is more weak or XII house and 12th sign is more weak. Thus, only a study of Mercury and Jupiter remains, that which is more afflicted. This is with mercury as it is with the Sun, sandwich by Saturn and Mars and in turn to Rahu, while Jupiter is neither associated nor aspected by any malefic. Hence we saw that III house and 3rd sign is more afflicted than the XII house and 12th sign. Trouble occurred in arms (hands) and not on feet. Aspects of two fiery planets on III house burnt the hands of this native. Next chart belongs to a native who had a injury on his left foot and got an arm fractured.

Chart – 127



See that the lord of the III house and 3rd sign is in 12th sign along with the Sun. III house is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. At the same time it is in trine to Saturn Mars association. At second

place Mercury becomes the lord of XII house also and the lord of 12th sign is in its fall afflicted by Saturn Mars. 12th sign is already afflicted by an association of the Sun and Mercury.

Chart – 128

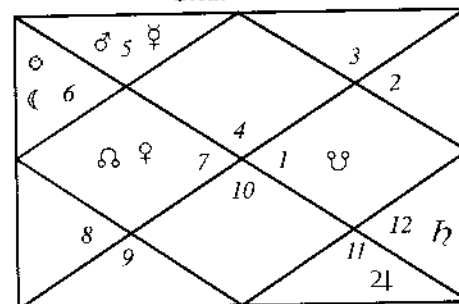
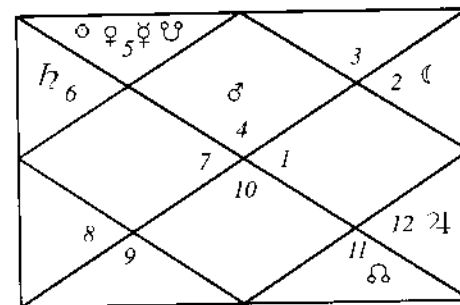


Chart No. 128 belongs to a native who had throat trouble as well as got his left wrist fractured.

In this chart III house is afflicted as the sun is situated there, receiving as aspect of Saturn and is sandwich by Mars and Rahu. The lord of III house is also the lord of 3rd sign which is in its fall afflicted by Mars. It is also in trine to Ketu.

See the lord of VI is being aspected by Mars and is in trine to Rahu while VI is receiving an aspect of Saturn and is in trine to Ketu. 12th sign is occupied by Saturn and receiving aspects from the sun and Mars. But you will find that III house and 3rd sign is under more affliction than the VI house and 6th sign and XIII house and 12th sign. That is why this native met with a trouble in throat and arms only. Next Chart belongs to a native who fell down and broke his wrist.

Chart – 129



The III house is occupied by Saturn and is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. The lord of the III house which is also the lord of 3rd sign is in its fall and afflicted by the Sun and Ketu.

If we take that Mercury being the lord of XII house is in its fall and afflicted by malefics, or a trouble on feet we shall have to study 12th sign. See that 12th sign is strong as Jupiter, its lord is not in its fall but is in its own sign. It is only being aspected by Saturn and neither Moon is in 1st sign aspected by Saturn.

Now, if we take that due to Mercury being in its fall and afflicted by malefics, 6th sign is afflicted, for a trouble in abdomen we shall have to study the VI house which is only in trine to Ketu and no other malefic is aspecting it. Also, its lord is in its own sign.

Hence we saw that the III house and 3rd are more weak than XII house 12th sign and VI house and 6th sign, that is why this native met with a trouble in his arms.

Refer chart No. 93. In this case V house is occupied by a planet in its fall and the lord of V i.e. Venus is also in its fall, aspected by Saturn and is in trine to Ketu. 5th sign is also weak because its lord is in its fall.

As 5th sign falls in III house let us see what is the position of 3rd sign. See that 3rd sign is being aspected only by one malefic i.e. Mars and though its lord is in trine to Ketu and aspected by Saturn it is not in its fall like the lords of 5th sign and V house but is situated in this own sign. Same is with the VII house and 7th sign. Hence affliction caused to V house and 5th sign is more than the affliction caused to III house, 3rd sign and VII house and 7th sign. This lady got operated thrice upon uterus and after the first operations she was told by the doctors that she can never become a mother.

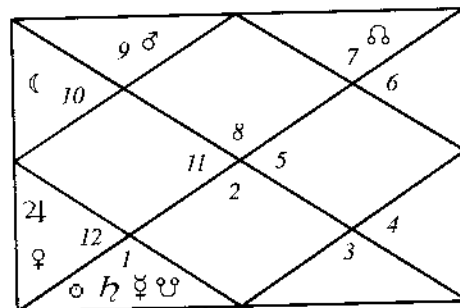
Let us see if she got her 5th sign and V house afflicted why she was operated upon stomach and why did she not have a trouble in liver or heart?

As far as trouble in liver is concerned, Jupiter too should be in its fall or afflicted by malefics along with an affliction of V house and 5th sign. For a heart trouble V house, its lord, 5th sign and its lord should be in trine either to Rahu or to Ketu. In this case 5th sign and its lord and V house, none of them are either in trine to Rahu or to Ketu.

Only one out of four i.e. Venus the lord of the V is in trine to Ketu. That is why this lady neither got a trouble in her liver nor in heart but in upper part of abdomen.

Next Chart belongs to a native who is suffering from grave abdominal trouble i.e. in big intestines for the last sixteen years.

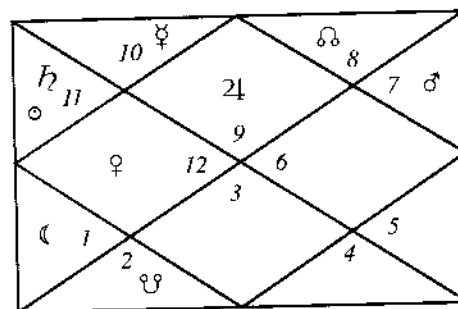
Chart - 130



See that how badly VI house is afflicted in this case. It is being occupied by three malefics i.e. the Sun, Ketu and Saturn, last being in its fall. Now see the 6th sign which is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter and Venus both, and its lord is afflicted by three malefics. The lord of the VI house is in trine to Ketu. He is suffering from an acute trouble in intestines which is almost incurable.

Chart No. 131 belongs to a native who suffered from serious liver trouble.

Chart - 131

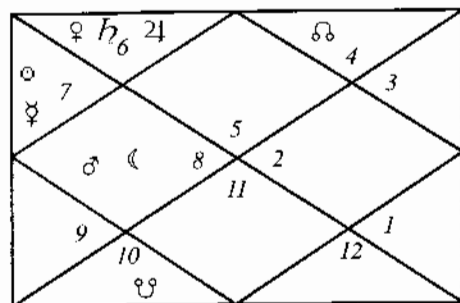


See that V house is receiving an aspect of Mars and an aspect of fall from Saturn. Lord of 5th sign is with Saturn and 5th sign itself is being aspected by the Sun and Saturn. Though Jupiter is not in its fall in this case but Moon is situated in 1st aspected by Saturn.

Let us take some cases who had some trouble in their brains, i.e. a tumour in brain, fits or mental retardation.

So we know trouble in brain includes the study of the sign and IV house along with the study of 5th sign and V house. See Chart No. 132 which belongs to boy who at the age of four was operated upon, for a malignant tumour developed in his brain.

Chart - 132

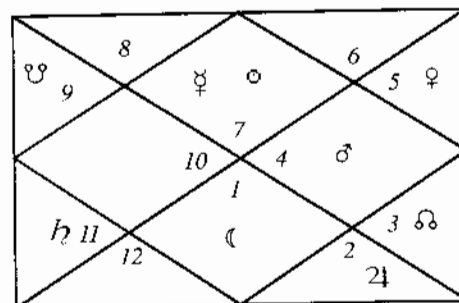


See that 4th sign is occupied by Rahu and its lord Moon is, in its fall, in trine to Rahu, associated by Mars and aspected by Saturn. The same afflictions are with the IV house and its lord too.

Come to the 5th sign. It is weak as its lord is in its fall and sandwiched by Rahu and Saturn. Lord of the 5th sign is already weak being in its fall and sandwiched by Saturn and Mars. Jupiter, the lord of V house is in its fall, in trine to Ketu and associated with Saturn. V house itself is sandwiched by Ketu and Mars.

Next Chart belongs to a native who is mentally retarded, does not talk or talk and is spoon fed by mother.

Chart - 133



See the position of 5th sign and its lords i.e. the Sun which is not only in its fall but aspected by Mars and is in trine to Rahu. 5th sign itself is being aspected by Saturn and is in trine to Ketu. 4th sign is occupied by a planet in its fall and its lord is in trine to Ketu and receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn.

Come to the IV house which is receiving an aspect of Mars, sandwiched by Ketu and Saturn and receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. V is already occupied by Saturn, aspected by Mars and is in trine to Rahu. The same is with the lord of IV and V.

Another Chart of a native who is mentally disturbed and suffering from fits.

Chart - 134

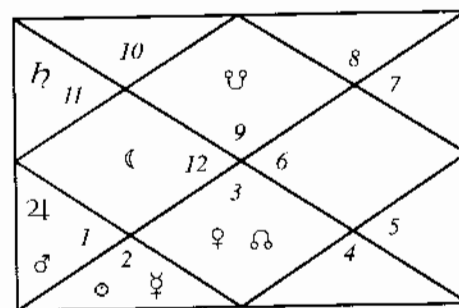


Fig. See that Ketu is in trine to, the sign, V house, the lords of V and IV houses. Secondly, the lord of 4th sign is in its fall situated in IV house and sandwiched by Saturn and Mars. 4th sign is receiving an aspect of fall

from Mars. The lord of the 5th sign is sandwiched by Mars and Rahu and the lords of IV and V houses i.e. Mars and Jupiter, along with V house are receiving an aspect of fall from Saturn.

Refer Chart No. 92 and study I house, 4th and V house, 5th sign, What do you predict?

Refer Chart No. 92 and study IV house, 4th sign and V house, 5th sign, What do you predict?

Refer Chart No. 104. This native got two injuries in his leg. One between knee and hip and the other exactly on a foot. Study his IX house 9th sign and XII house 12th sign.

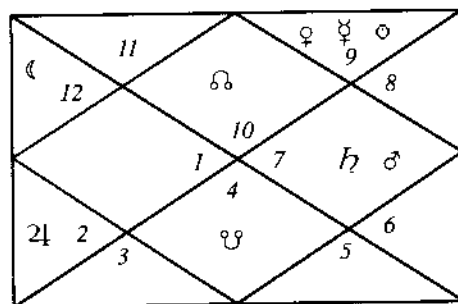
See that the lord of the 9th sign is in its fall, and sandwiched by the Sun and Mars. 9th sign is occupied by the sun and aspected by Saturn. IX house is occupied by Ketu and aspected by Saturn and Mars and its lord has the same afflictions as the IV house is having. Come to the 12th sign and XII house. The lord of 12th sign itself is occupied by Saturn. XII is being aspected by Mars. Out of the two injuries received, the injury which he received between his hip and knee, little bit above the knee, was more serious than the injury he received on foot.

Chart No. 77 is another example of a native who met with a serious injury in his leg, exactly on the knee.

Refer Chart No. 77, you will see that the 10th sign is occupied by two malefics i.e. the Sun and Saturn and it is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. The lords of the 10th sign and X house are also under the same afflictions. X house is in trine to Rahu.

Next Chart represents or belongs to a native who suffered from T.B.

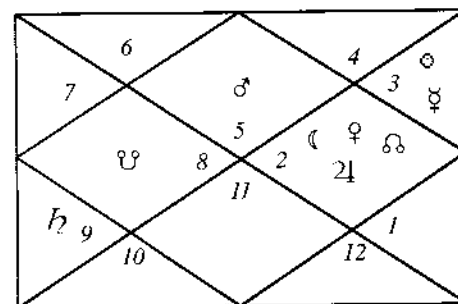
Chart – 135



See that the IV house is receiving an aspect of Mars and an aspect of fall from Saturn. 4th sign is occupied by Ketu and aspected by Saturn, while the lord of 4th sign is in its fall. Here the main reason of causing a chronic trouble like T.B. is Saturn and it has an aspect of fall on IV house.

Next chart belongs to a native who got a serious injury to his testicles and was on bed for two months. Presently he is suffering from kidney trouble and diabetes.

Chart – 136

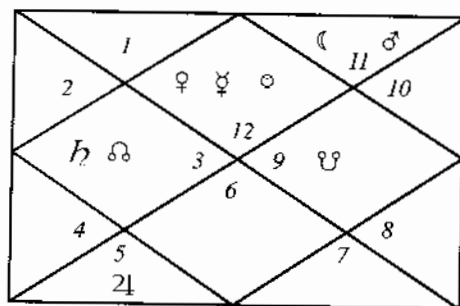


See the 8th sign is receiving an aspect of fall from Moon, an aspect of Mars and is occupied by Ketu. At the other end of the VIII house is in fine to Ketu and receiving an aspect of fall from Mars. The lord of the VIII house is in its fall associated with Rahu. All these afflictions gave him an injury in his testicles. This might have been IV house and the sign too but the lord of 4th sign i.e. Moon is in its exaltation gave a protection to this chest.

Come now to the VII house which is receiving an aspect of Mars and Saturn. The lord of the VII i.e. Saturn is in its fall. 7th sign and its lord is also weak as the lord of 7th sign is in its fall associated with Rahu. Now if the Venus is weak or afflicted along with II house and 7th sign a native gets a trouble in kidney and if Jupiter is weak or afflicted along with VII house and VII sign a native suffers from diabetes. In this case Jupiter and Venus, both are in their fall along with VIII house and 7th sign being in afflictions. This native is suffering from both the troubles.

Next horoscope also belongs to a native who suffered from kidney trouble.

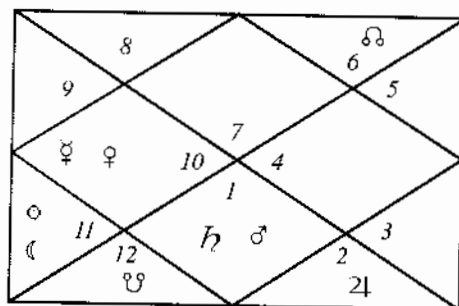
Chart - 137



In this chart VII house is receiving an aspect of fall from Venus and as aspect of Mars. The lord of the VII is in 12th sign along with the Sun and receiving an aspect of Saturn. The same is with the lord of 7th sign too. As far as 7th sign is concerned it is in trine to Rahu and is weak because its lord is receiving an aspect an aspect of Saturn being in its exaltation, as already told that a house becomes weak if its lord is in exaltation and aspected by Saturn or is occupied by an exalted planet and receives an aspect from Saturn.

Following horoscope belongs to a native who met with an injury on knee in an automobile accident and suffered from kidney trouble too.

Chart - 138



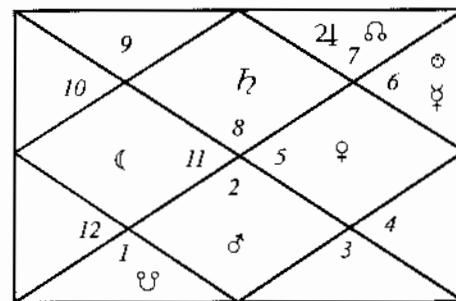
See that X house is receiving an aspect of fall from Mars and its lord is associated with the sun. On the other hand the lord of the 10th sign i.e. Saturn is in its fall associated with Mars. 10th sign is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter and also receiving an aspect of Saturn. It is occupied by Venus which is in its fall and is in trine to

Rahu. These afflictions gave this native an injury in his leg exactly on knee and this happened due to an automobile accident. Do you see the lord of I house is in its fall.

Come to the VII house. This is occupied by Saturn and Mars, first being in its fall. 7th sign is also afflicted by Saturn and Mars by their aspects. The lord of the VII sign is Venus which is in its fall, aspected by Saturn, receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter and is in trine to Rahu. This made him suffer from kidney trouble. This horoscope belongs to **Mr. S.C. Jetely** Do you see a 1st grade Raj Yoga in this horoscope?

All body parts like mouth, nose, eyes and ears are covered under II house and 2nd sign as these all are the parts of face. But how to bifurcate them is not possible in a small chapter of this book. Actually a complete book is required on Medical Astrology. Author, after the revised and enlarged edition of this book intends to write a series of advanced books on astrology covering profession, education, medicine, married life etc. Here we are going through fundamentals only. Let us see some cases of II house. See Chart No. 130.

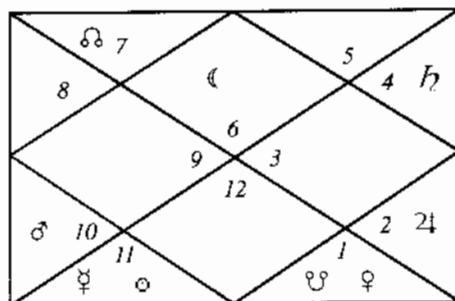
Chart - 139



In this case the II house is in trine to Ketu and aspected by Mars. Lord Jupiter is associated with Rahu and sandwich by the Sun and Saturn. On the other hand 2nd sign is occupied by Mars and being aspected by Saturn. The lord of the 2nd sign is in trine to Ketu and aspected by Mars and Saturn. This horoscope belongs to a girl who is deaf and dumb.

Chart given belongs to a native who has no ears.

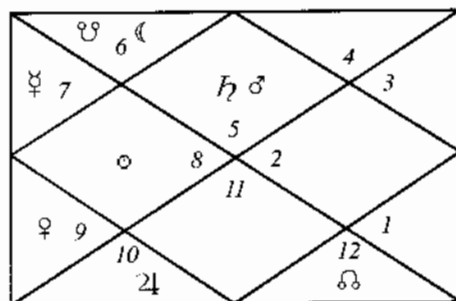
Chart – 140



In this case the II house is occupied by Rahu and 2nd sign is occupied by Jupiter which is in its fall. In this ascendant Venus shall become the lord of both i.e. II house and 2nd sign. See how afflicted it is. Venus is associated with Ketu and is receiving an aspect from Mars and an aspect of fall from Saturn.

One more example of a native who lost hearing power.

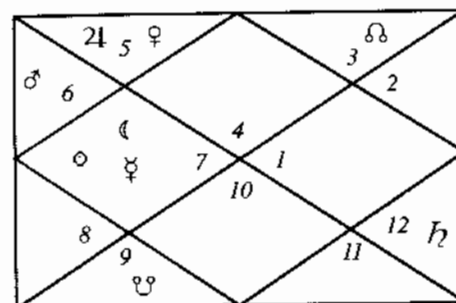
Chart-141



Let us first study II house. It is occupied by Ketu and receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. Its lord is sandwiched by Ketu and the Sun and is being aspected by Saturn. Now come to the 2nd sign which falls in trine to Ketu, is aspected by the sun and Saturn and receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter. The lord of the 2nd sign is in trine to Saturn Mars association.

Chart No. 142 belongs to a native who broke his hip bone.

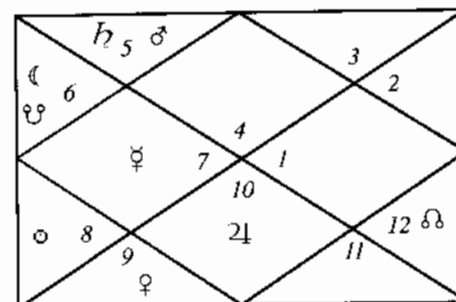
Chart – 142



Refer to char – 142 and see the position of IX house which is occupied by Saturn and aspected by Mars. The lord of the IX house and 9th sign is in trine to Ketu. 9th sign itself is occupied by Ketu and aspected by Mars and Saturn.

Next Chart belongs to a lady who suffered from eye trouble.

Chart – 143

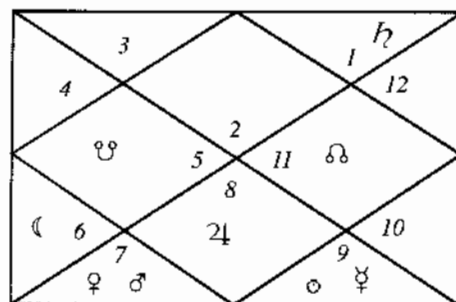


See that II house is occupied by two malefics i.e. Saturn and Mars. The lord of the II is aspected by Mars and is in trine to Rahu.

2nd sign is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter, an aspect of Saturn and is in trine to Ketu. The lord of the 2nd sign has fallen in trine to an association of Saturn and Mars. The married life of this lady also had been unhappy. Do you see the position of VII house? Her husband left her.

Chart No. 144 belongs to a native who met with a serious injury on feet and got three fractures.

Chart - 144



See that the XII house is occupied by a planet which is in its fall aspected by Mars and is in trine to Ketu. The lord of the XII is being aspected by Saturn and is in trine to Rahu. 12th sign is sandwich between Saturn and Rahu and receiving an aspect of fall from Moon. On the other hand the lord of 12th sign is sandwiched by Mars and the Sun.

You can detect the physical ailments faced by the nearabout kith and kinds of a native from his horoscope.

Turn back to Chart No. 34. A younger brother of this native died at an early age due to brain haemorrhage. See that Ketu and Saturn are in her III house, later being in its fall. This is also receiving an aspect of Mars. Saturn in its fall along with Ketu gave an early death to one of her younger brothers.

If we consider her III house as I house for her younger brother, her VII shall become the V house of her brother. See that his V lord is the Sun which is in its fall associated with Rahu and aspected by Saturn. This indicates a trouble in brain and that is what has happened.

Take another example. Refer to chart No. 125. If you consider III house as I, the native's I house shall become the XI house for younger brother which is occupied by Jupiter in its fall, associated by the Sun and is in trine to Ketu. Now see the position of 11th sign which is sandwiched by the Sun on one side and Saturn Mars on the other.

Its lord is associated with Mars and is in trine to Rahu. This indicates trouble in leg between knee and foot. One of the younger brothers of his native got one leg amputated.

Turn back to Chart No. 75. This native is a son of the native who belong to Chart No. 124, who lost four sisters, younger to himself at an early age. Now see Chart No. 75. You know his XII house shall become the III house of his father, the lord of which is in its fall and associated with Saturn and Mars. This indicates early deaths of younger brothers and sisters of father.

Consider his XII house as I (uncle, younger to father) and see the VII house its lord, 7th sign and its lord. You will find them afflicted. Uncle of this native met with a trouble to his kidney.

Collect some horoscopes of old men and try to locate the physical troubles they had in their lives.

The divisions of periods are given in following pages.

CHAPTER-XVI

Periods, Divisions of Periods and Synchronization of Periods

1. PERIODS :

Horoscope of a native gives us the details but doesn't tell when a particular event shall take place in his life. In this chapter we will see that how the time of a particular event i.e. marriage, an appointment, promotions, births of children, illnesses etc., is calculated. For calculating the time of an event, we take the help of the star which the Moon was crossing at the time of birth of a native.

In chapter XII we have already seen that what are the lordships of stars i.e. the lord of 1st, 10th and 19th star is Ketu and of 2nd, 11th and 20th star is Venus, etc. In Indian period system each planet has been awarded a time and there is a sequence which is given below.

| S. No. | Planet | Time awarded |
|--------|---------|--------------|
| 1. | Ketu | 07 Years |
| 2. | Venus | 20 " |
| 3. | Sun | 06 " |
| 4. | Moon | 10 " |
| 5. | Mars | 07 " |
| 6. | Rahu | 18 " |
| 7. | Jupiter | 16 " |
| 8. | Saturn | 19 " |
| 9. | Mercury | 17 " |

According to the above sequence, suppose at a particular time a native is passing through Moon's period. After crossing Moon's period he will cross next 7 year of Mars, then next 18 years of Rahu, then next 16 years of Jupiter and so on or say if at a particular time

a native is a crossing Mercury's period after crossing mercury's period he will cross next 7 years of ketu, he will then cross next 20 years of venus and then next 6 years of the Sun and so on.

The total time awarded to all the nine planets to 120 years. We know that one cycle of stars starts from 00°00'00" and ends at 120°00'00", second stars from 120°00'00" and ends at 390°00'00". Hence each cycle of stars is equal to 120°.

As, according to the Indian periods total time awarded to all the nine planets is 120 years. It means 01° of a cycle of the stars has been taken equal to 01 years. But where did these rations and time awarded come from is not known and ancient books of Indian Astrology are silent on this issue. Neither these time awarded are related to the masses of the planets, their speeds in their orbits, their sidereal or synodic periods nor to their volumes, diameters etc. This is a matter of research and its is considered that they are based on astronomical data of planets. Another consideration is that these rations and time awarded to each planet may be merely experiences.

Let us see how we get to know that during a particular duration of life, which period a native shall be crossing.

For this we find out the planet whose period a native shall be crossing at the time of his birth and its balance in years, months and days. Further we have the sequence by which we get to know that in future, from which time to which, he will cross the period of which planet. As far as the first thing is concerned i.e. to know whose period a native shall be crossing at the time of his birth, is very simple. See that at the time of birth, which star Moon was crossing and that star is related to which planet. The native shall be crossing the period of the same planet.

As far as the balance of the planet's period at birth is concerned we proceed as follows :

1. Find out the total time in ghadis, pals which the Moon shall take to cross the star. Let us assume this is A.
2. Find out the time in ghadis, pals, from the time the Moon entered the star up to the birth time of the native. Let us assume this is B.

Hence the balance time of the planet will be

$$= T - \frac{B \times T}{A} \text{ Years}$$

Where T is the time allotted to the lord of the star which the Moon was crossing at the time of birth of the native in years in Indian period system. Let us take an example.

Example :

1. Name the planet whose period a native shall be crossing at the birth time if he is born in Delhi at 1014 hrs on 8th April, 1984.

2. What will be the balance?

Answer :

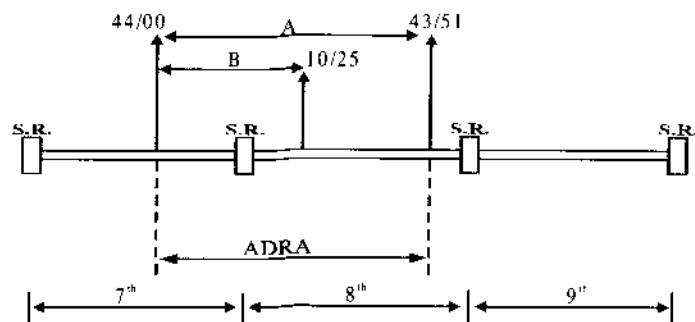
See chart-I S.R on 8th April 84 is at 0604 hrs.

$$\text{Hence I.T} = (1014 - 0604) \times 2.5 = \frac{10}{25}$$

Again from the same chart we find that Moon entered in Adra on 7th April at 44/00 and completely crossed it on 8th April at 43/51. Hence on 8th April at 10/25 it will be crossing Adra.

As we know Adra belongs to Rahu, the answer to the first part of question is that the native shall be crossing the period of Rahu at the time of his birth.

For part two of the question, entrance of Moon in Adra and the next star is shown graphically below:



Moon shall take a total time to cross the Adra

$$= (60/00 - 44/00) + 43/51 = 59/51$$

$$\text{Time availed by the Moon} = (60/00 - 44/00) + 10/25 = 26/25$$

In Indian period system Rahu has been awarded 18 years.

Hence balance of Rahu at birth shall be

$$= 18 \frac{26 \times 26 \times 18}{59 \times 51} = 17 \text{ years } 07.944862 \text{ Years}$$

$$= 18 \text{ years} - 7 \text{ years } 11 \text{ months } 10 \text{ days}$$

$$= 10 \text{ years } 00 \text{ months } 20 \text{ days.}$$

Hence native shall run a period of Rahu for 10 years months 20 days after his birth. After the period of Rahu next in sequence is Jupiter, which has period of 16 year. So native shall cross, after crossing the balance of Rahu, Jupiters period, then Saturn's period, the Mercury's period and so on. This can be shown as follows :

| | |
|------------|---------|
| 8.4.184 | |
| 20.00.10 | Rahu |
| 20.04.1994 | |
| 16 | Jupiter |
| 28.04.2010 | |
| 19 | Saturn |
| 28.04.2029 | |
| 17 | Mercury |
| 28.04.2046 | |
| 07 | Ketu |

and so on.

Means from his date of birth i.e. 8th April 84 he will cross a period of Rahu which will last up to 28th April 1994. After crossing the pe-

riod of Rahu he will cross a period of Jupiter which will start on 28th April 1994 and shall run upto 28th April 2010 and son on.

2. DIVISIONS OF PERIODS:

Obviously such a long periods like 6 years or 20 years cannot be taken as a whole, good or bad. There will be many favourable and unfavourable periods among so long durations. Hence the periods, which are know as the mahadashas, are further divided into antardashas (subperiods). Again an Antardasha also may not remain, as a whole good or bad. Hence Antardashas are further divided into pratyantardashas. Mahadasha is known as the first stage of a planet, antardasha the second stage and pratyantardasha the third stage. Some times third stage of a planet is very long, it is further divided into fourth stages and some times up to fifth stages also.

The divisions of periods are done in the same ratio, as the years are allotted to planets in 120 years. The sequence of each division is also same but the division starts with the duration of the same planet which exists in its previous stage. For example if we have to divide Jupiter's 16 years, the first antardasha will be that of Jupiter itself, the according to sequence second antardasha will be that of Jupiter itself, the according to sequence second antardasha in Jupiter's major period will be of a Saturn's, third of Mercury's and so on up to ninth which will be of Rahu. Hence Jupiter's antardashas or second stages will be as follows:

JUP/JUP, JUP/SAT, JUP/MER, JUP/KETU, JUP/VEN, JUP/SUN, JUP/MOON, JUP/MARS and JUP/RAHU,

In the same manner the division of Saturn's major period of 19 years will be

SAT/SAT, SAT/MER, SAT/KETU, SAT/VEN, SAT/SUN, SAT/MOON, SAT/MARS, SAT/RAHU and SAT/JUP.

Come to the pratyantardashas or third stages of a sub period. As already told and stage starts with the duration of planet which exists in its previous stages. Suppose we have do divide JUP/JUP into antardashas or third stage. See that at second stage it is Jupiter hence the third stage will start with Jupiter and the division of JUP/JUP will be as follow :

JUP/JUP/JUP, JUP/JUP/SAT, JUP/JUP/MER, JUP/JUP/KETU, JUP/JUP/VEN, JUP/JUP/SUN, JUP/JUP/MOON, JUP/JUP/MARS and JUP/JUP/RAHU.

Or the division of JUP/SAT up to third stages will be

JUP/SAT/SAT, JUP/SAT MER, JUP/SAT/KETU, JUP/SAT/VEN, JUP/SAT/SUN, JUP/SAT/MOON, JUP/SAT/MARS, JUP/SAT/RAHU, JUP/SAT/JUP.

or the division of JUP/MER up to third stages will be

JUP/MER/MER, JUP/MER/KETU, JUP/MER/VEN, JUP/MER/SUN, JUP/MER/MOON, JUP/MER/MARS, JUP/MER/RAHU, JUP/MER/JUP, JUP/MER/SAT.

And division of SAT/VEN up to third stages will be

SAT/VEN/VEN, SAT/VEN/SUN, SAT/VEN/MOON, SAT/VEN/MARS, SAT/VEN/RAHU, SAT/VEN/JUP, SAT/VEN/SAT, SAT/VEN/MER and SAT/VEN/KETU.

Let us see now the fourth stages of a period. Suppose we have to divide JUP/JUP/MER up to fourth stages as already told any stage starts with the duration of a planet which exists in previous stages. Hence the first fourth stage of JUP/JUP/MER will be of the Mercury. Hence the fourth stages of JUP/JUP/MER will be;

JUP/JUP/MER/MER, JUP/JUP/MER/KETU, JUP/JUP/MER/VEN, JUP/JUP/MER/SUN, JUP/JUP/MER/MOON, JUP/JUP/MER/MARS, JUP/JUP/MER/RAHU, JUP/JUP/MER/JUP and JUP/JUP/MER/SAT.

Or the fourth stages of SAT/VEN/RAHU WILL BE :

SAT/VENRAHU/RAHU, SAT/VEN/RAHU/JUP, SAT/VEN/RAHU/SAT, SAT/VEN/RAHU/MER, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU, SAT/VEN/RAHU/VEN, SAT/VEN/RAHU/SUN, SAT/VEN/RAHU/MOON, and

In the same manner fifth stages of JUP/JUP/MER/SUN will be :

JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/SUN, JUP/JUP/MER/MOON, JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/MAR, JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/RAHU, JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/JUP, JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/SAT,

JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/MER, JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/KETU and JUP/JUP/MER/SUN/VEN.

And fifth stages of SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU will be:

SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/KETU, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/VEN, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/SUN, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/MOON, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/MARS, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/RAHU, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/JUP, SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/SAT, and SAT/VEN/RAHU/KETU/MER.

After sequence let us see how the durations of the second stages, third stages, fourth stages, and fifth stages are calculated. As already told the divisions of periods are done in the same ratio as they have in 120 years. Hence let us divide the Jupiter's 16 years. Let us see how much duration Jupiter will have at second stage in Jupiter's first stage (i.e. JUP/JUP).

Hence, such as Jupiter in 120 years has 16 years

In 1 year it will have = $\frac{16}{120}$ Years

And in 16 years it will have = $\frac{16 \times 16}{120}$ years of

2 years 1 months 18 days

Similarly the duration of Saturn at second stages in Jupiter's 16 year will be (i.e. JUP/SAT)

Because Saturn in 120 year has 19 years

In 1 year Saturn will have = $\frac{19}{120}$ years

In 16 years Saturn will have = $\frac{19 \times 16}{120}$ years of

= 2 years 6 months 12 days.

Similarly Mercury's duration at second stage in Jupiter's major period will be

= $\frac{17 \times 16}{120}$ years = 2 years 3 months 6 days.

In this same manner if we have to calculate that what will be the duration of Venus at second stage in Saturn's main period (i.e. SAT/VEN).

So we start with

Venus in 120 years has 20 years

Venus in 1 year shall have = $\frac{20}{120}$ years

In Saturn's 19 years it will have = $\frac{20 \times 19}{120}$ years

= 3 years 2 months 00 days.

Did you notice that second stage of any planet in other's fist is the multiplication of the mahadasha years of both divided by 120 in every case?

i.e. second stage of Venus in Saturn = $\frac{20 \times 19}{120}$ years

or second stage of Saturn in Jupiter = $\frac{19 \times 16}{120}$ years

or we can say that second stage of a planet in other's major period (or first stage) will be :-

= $\frac{M_1 \times M_2}{120}$ years where M_1 and M_2 are the years allotted

to both in Indian period system and if the same is multiplied by twelve we will get months instead of years.

Hence the formula for second stage will be

= $\frac{M_1 \times M_2}{10}$ months.

So the duration of Sun's period in Jupiter's 16 years at second stage

will be = $\frac{M_1 \times M_2}{10}$ months = $\frac{16 \times 6}{10}$ months = 9.6 months.

= 9 months 18 days

In our example let us divide Jupiter's 166 years which runs from 28.4.1994 to 28.4.2010.

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------|--|
| 28.04.1994 | JUP/JUP | Means Jupiter's second stage in major period of Jupiter shall run from 28.04.94 to 166.06.96 |
| 16.06.1996 12.06 | JUP/SAT 2 | Saturn's second stage in Jupiter major period shall run from 16.6.1996 to 28.12.1998. |
| 28.12.1998 12.06 | JUP/MER 2 | Mercury in Jupiter shall run from 28.12.1998 to 4.4.2001. |
| 04.04.2000 00.08 | JUP/KETU 2 | Ketu in Jupiter shall run from 4.4.2001 to 10.2.2002. |
| 10.03.2002 00.08 | JUP/VEN 2 | Venus in Jupiter shall run from 10.3.2002 to 10.11.2004. |
| 10.11.2004 18.09 | JUP/VEN | Sun in Jupiter shall be from 10.11.2004 to 28.08.2005. |
| 28.08.2005 00.04 | JUP/SUN 1 | Moon in Jupiter shall run from 28.08.2005 to 28.12.2006 |
| 28.12.2006 06.11 | JUP/MARS | Mars in Jupiter shall run from 28.12.2006 to 04.12.2007 |
| 04.12.2007 24.04 | JUP/RAHU 2 | Rahu in Jupiter shall run from 04.12.2007 to 28.04.2010 |
| 28.04.2010 | | |

In the same way and same ration we can calculate the third stage also. As we know that second stage is

$= \frac{M_1 \times M_2}{120}$ years and during this division we have to calculate the duration of the Saturn has 19 years

in 1 year Saturn will have $\frac{19}{120}$ years

In $\frac{M_1 \times M_2}{120}$ years saturn will have

$$= \frac{19}{120} \times \frac{M_1 \times M_2}{120} \text{ years}$$

Similarly Venus's third stage which has 20 years in 120 years will have its duration in $\frac{M_1 \times M_2}{120}$

$$= \frac{20}{120} \times \frac{M_1 \times M_2}{120} \text{ years.}$$

So we see that third stage $\frac{M_1 \times M_2 \times M_3}{120 \times 120}$ years.

Where M_1, M_2, M_3 are the years allotted in period system. If we multiply it by 12 and 30 we will get time in days.

$$\text{Hence third stage} = \frac{M_1 \times M_2 \times M_3 \times 12 \times 30}{120 \times 120}$$

$$= \frac{M_1 \times M_2 \times M_3}{40} \text{ days.}$$

Hence the third stage of Mercury in JUP/MER will be i.e. (JUP/MER/MER) = $\frac{16 \times 17 \times 17}{40} = 115.6$ days or the duration of SAT/VEN/SUN will be

$$= \frac{19 \times 20 \times 6}{40} = 57 \text{ days.}$$

Let us divide, in our example, the duration of JUP/SUN which starts on 10-11-2004 and ends at 28-8-2005.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 10-11-2004 .40 14 | JUP/SUN/SUN | will run from 10-11-2004 to 24-11-2004 |
| .40 24-11-2004 .00 24 | JUP/SUN/MOON | will run from 24-11-2004 to 18-12-2004 and so on. |
| 40 18-12-2004 .80 6 | JUP/SUN/MARS | |
| .20 05-01-2005 .20 13-01 | JUP/SUN/RAHU | |
| .40 18-02-2005 .40 08-01 | JUP/SUN/JUP | |
| .80 26-03-2005 .06 15-01 | JUP/SUN/SAT | |

.40 12-05-2005 JUP/SUN/MER
.80 10-01

.20 23-06-2005 JUP/SUN/KETU
.80 16

.00 10-07-2005 JUP/SUN/VEN
18-01

28-08-2005

We get the third stage of every planet in days. This duration if divided in the same ration, will give us the fourth stages in days. Let us divide JUP/SUN/MOON which is of 24 days. Because Moon stands at third stage, the first duration of fourth stage will be of the Moon. Duration of Moon's fourth stage in JUP/SUN/MOON will be:

In 120 years Moon has 10 years

Or say in 120 days Moon will have 10 days

Moon's duration in 24 days shall be

$$= \frac{10 \times 24}{120} \text{ days} = 2 \text{ days}$$

Similarly in 24 days the duration of Mars in JUP/SUN/MOON will be :

$$= \frac{7 \times 24}{120} = 1.40 \text{ days}$$

Hence the division of JUP/SUN/MOON will be :

24-11-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/MOON
2

26-11-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/MARS
41 1

.40 27-11-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/RAHU
.60 3

.00 01-12-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/JUP
.20 03

.20 04-12-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/SAT
.80 03

.00 08-12-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/MER
.40 03

.40 11-12-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/KETU
.40 01

.80 12-12-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/VEN
04

.80 16-12-2004 JUP/SUN/MOON/SUN
.20 01

.00 18-12-2004

In the same manner fifth stages can be calculated.

There are many period systems in Indian Astrology. The period system which has been described above is known as Vimshottari period system and this sequence and ration gives the most accurate dates of events that the other period systems.

There is another system which is known as **TRIBHAGI** period system. The sequence and ration of the Tribhagi is same as of Vimshottari period system but the difference is that in Tribhagi the duration of each planet is two third that of Vimshottari. Such as in Vimshottari Sun's major period is of six years, in tribhagi it will be four years. Similarly in Tribhagi Moon's period shall be equal to six years eight months, Mars period four years eight months, Rahu's period twelve years, Jupiter's period ten years eight months, Saturn's period twelve year eight months, Mercury's period eleven years four months, Ketu's period four years eight months and Venus period thirteen years four months.

Obviously Tribhagi's each division will be two third that of Vimshottari's same division. While calculating periods we have to see that which, out of the two period systems is applicable or in other words which period system shall give the most accurate dates of the events. Hence it is a must to check the **Applicability** of the

periods and then predict dates that too after synchronizing the applicable period. Synchronisation is being dealt in the same Chapter.

Let us first go through the rules that how an interpretation is made from the periods. See the planet which exists in the last stage of a period and from ascendant or moon ascendant :-

1. Lord of the house shall give the result related to the health of the native and marriage (see rule no. 7 too).
2. Lord of II house shall give the result related to the finance, paternal property, money etc.
3. Lord of III house shall give the result regarding younger brothers and sister (regarding their health or if away their letters or informations) and shot journey's etc.
4. Lord of IV house shall give the result related to mental peace, mother (her health or if away her letters or information), vehicle (its condition, theft, accident, sale or purchase), land (purchase, sale etc.), house (purchase or construction etc.)
5. Lord of V house shall give the result related to education training, children (births, their health or if away their letters or meeting) etc.
6. Lord of VI house indicates quarrels of the native, his enemies, problems regarding lower abdomen, indebtedment, inconvenience from servants, employees and subordinates.
7. Lord of VII house gives results related to one's business, engagement, marriage, (marriage may take place in the duration of I lord too as the wife's marriage shall be held during the period of her VII lord i.e., native's I house), relations with wife, health of wife and if away letters or meetings. It also informs about response from friends and business partners.
8. Lord of VIII house gives result related to old things, underground wealth, uncles and aunts (elder than father.)
9. The period of IX lord may be fortunate or unfortunate, and may see the birth of children, arouses religious sentiments too.

10. Lord of X house gives results like appointments, promotions, health of father, relations of the native with his father and Officers, elections politics etc.
11. Lord of XI house gives profits, gains, rise in income and health of elder brothers or sisters, if one has.
12. Lord of XII house gives expenses, losses, Investment quests and long journeys or foreign tours if horoscope allows.

A planet if exists at fourth or fifth stage cannot give big results. For an example one will get promotion or an appointment during the period when the lords of IX and X houses from ascendant or moon ascendant exist at second and third stages. He will simply get favours from the superiors or shall have good and cordial relations with them when they appear at fourth or fifth stages.

As Rahu and Ketu have not been allotted any sign, they give results of the planet whose sign they occupy. But they give mental tensions, quarrelsome mood, loss of things, sudden injuries, death of head of a member of the family and other disturbances during their periods. They too, like other planets, shall give big troubles if they appear at second and third stages. At fourth and fifth stages they produce less troubles.

Now the question arises that if there is a duration of a planet, it will produce good result or bad result related to that house? The answer is simple. If a house and its lord is strong will produce good results and if weak or afflicted, bad result. Another thing, suppose if some one has Mars in its fall in I house, he will fall ill during Moon's period which is the I lord of I have not in the period of Mars who is afflicting the I house.

There are some more combination, such as the lords of IX and X produce Raj Yoga and if the lords of IX and X appear at first and second stages or at second and third stages in periods, native may get appointed or may be promoted. Similarly, if the lord of X has an exchange with the lord of the VII, native may get not only promoted during the periods of X and VII, at first second stages or at second and third stages, but may get married too or start a business.

Promotion may also take place during the periods of Jupiter and Saturn, if they appear at first and second or at second and third stages in periods, provided they are strong or having a strong relation with each other. This is due to the reason that both are lords of 9th and 10th sign in the zodiac. That's why a strong Saturn is required (being the lord of 10th Sign in zodiac) even if it doesn't become the lord of X house, to rise in politics or to hold a high rank in Government or enjoy good status in society.

In the same manner a strong Venus may see a native married during the period when it is at second stage with the lord of VII at third stage or at third stage with the lord of VII at second stage and even if it appears, both at third and second stage. This is due to the reason that Venus is the lord of 7th sign of zodiac and has the portfolio of sex, marriage, and spouse. Marriage may also take place during the period of lord of XII, which is the house of bed comforts or Bhog, if it is strong and appears with Venus or the lord of VII at second or third stages. Marriage may also take place during the period of the lords of VII and I house (which will become the VII house of the wife of the native), if both have a strong relation. So out of all these an astrologer has to choose the strongest i.e. Venus, lords of XII, I and VII houses and then predict the marriage. Marriage may also take place during the period of Saturn if it is situated in 7th sign.

In the same manner a strong Mercury may give rise to business during its periods because it has got the portfolio of the same. Similarly Mercury's period may take a native to journeys as it is the lord of third sign of zodiac.

In the same manner a native may enjoy good fortune during the period of Jupiter if his Jupiter is strong as it is the lord of 9th sign of zodiac.

An exalted planet may produce very good results related to the house it occupies and about the houses it becomes the lord of. Not only this, exalted planets are capable of producing any sort of good results related to any house even if it doesn't possess the lordship of that house.

Next important thing is certainty. If we are going to see that, is the native going to perform a journey in near future? Now you know that there will be two planets which may give journeys i.e. lord of III house

from ascendant and moon ascendant and you have divided as series upto fifth stages, if the lord of the III from ascendant or moon ascendant exists only at fifth stage, the native may have a journey but is not certain. But in a series, if at both i.e. fourth and fifth stages, there are planets of III houses from moon ascendant and ascendant you can be certain and more certain if they exist at third, fourth, and fifth stages.

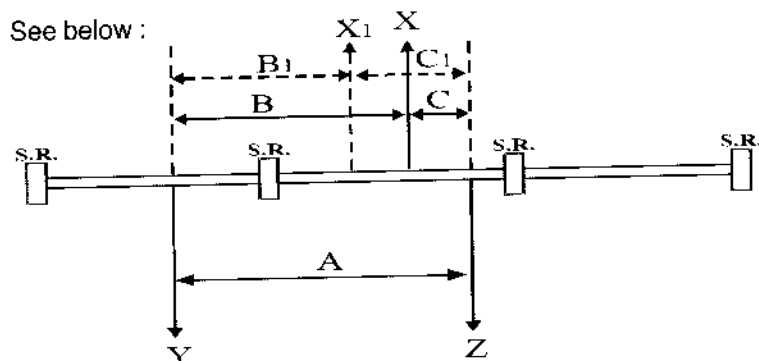
But before going through the periods you must find out the errors and synchronize the periods so that the exact date of an event may be located.

3. SYNCHRONIZATION :

There are three chances of occurring an error in one's periods.

- If the recording of the time of birth is wrong.
- If there is an error in the charts.
- If the difference of Sun rise is not taken into account i.e., suppose a native is born at Kanpur and chart used for casting the horoscope was for Delhi.

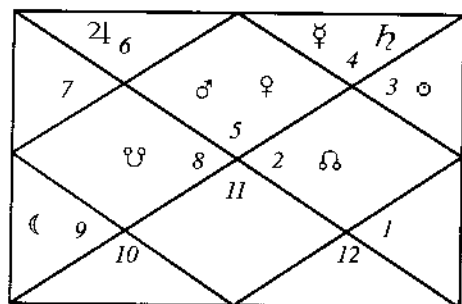
See below :



Here graphically three successive days are shown in which the time of birth as recorded, is shown as X and Moon enters star at Y and leaves at Z and takes a ghadi and pals to cross the star. So as per time recorded the availed time be B and balance will be C. Now suppose if the recorded time of birth is wrong and native actually was born at X' the balance will be C' which will be more than C. It means there will be an error in the periods and an astrologer may not tell the exact dates of events. Hence we must rectify the error first and then tell something.

Let us take an example. See chart no. 145

Chart - 145



This native was born on 14th July 1946 and he was crossing a period of Venus, with a balance of 2 years, 3 months and 5 days.

See that the lord of his X house is Venus from ascendant chart and Mercury from moon ascendant, chart. Raj Yoga is formed by a relation of IX and X lords. In ascendant chart Mars and Venus i.e., lords of IX and X are in association that too in I house. Rahu is situated in X house, hence it will reflect the result of X lord i.e., Venus. From moon ascendant, the lord of the IX is in its fall and the lord of X i.e., Mercury falls in VIII house. So out of the four when Venus, Rahu (will work as Venus) and Mars will appear second and third stages of his periods, he will get either an appointment or a promotion. As far as IX and X lords, from moon ascendant, are concerned, Sun won't play any role any stage because it is in its fall. Though Mercury is placed in VIII house but is not so weak as the Sun. Hence Mercury may give favourable results if it appears in second and third stages with Mars or Venus. Let us first see the course of his periods.

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| 14.07.1946 05.03 3 | VENUS |
| 19.10.1949 6 | SUN |
| 19.10.1955 10 | MOON |

| | | | |
|--|------------|----------------------|------------|
| 19.10.1965 7 | MARS | | |
| 19.10.1972 18 | RAHU | | |
| 19.10.1990 | | | |
| Let us divide his periods of Mars and Rahu upto second stages. | | | |
| 19.10.65 27.4 | MAR/MAR | 19.10.72 12.08.02 | RAHU/RAHU |
| 16.3.66 18.0.1 | MAR/RAHU | 01.07.75 24.04.02 | RAHU/JUP |
| 04.04.67 06.11 | MAR/JUP | 25.11.77 06.10.02 | RAHU/SAT |
| 10.08.68 09.01.01 | MAR/SAT | 01.10.80 18.06.02 | RAHU/MER |
| 19.04.69 27.11 | MARS/MER | 19.4.83 18 1 | RAHU/KETU |
| 16.04.70 27.04 | MARS/KETU | 07.05.84 3 | RAHU/VENUS |
| 13.09.70 00.02.01 | MARS/VENUS | 07.05.87 24.10 | RAHU/SUN |
| 13.11.71 06.04 | MARS/SUN | 01.04.88 00.06.1 | RAHU/MOON |
| 19.03.72 00.07 | MARS/MOON | 01.10.89 18 1 | RAHU/MARS |
| 19.10.72 | | 19.10.90 | |

This is native joined his service in a government organisation on 11th June 1966. He has been promoted three times till 1975 and the dates were 13th Feb. 67, 2nd October, 69 and 31st July, 75. Now let us see how much error exists in his periods and if we find out the exact error and adjust it, his periods will be synchronized. His first two dates fall in Mars Rahu, second in Mars Mercury and third in Rahu

Jupiter. Let us divide first two up to the third stages and see in which periods do these dates fall.

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 16.03.66 .70 26.1 | MAR/RA/RA |
| .70 12.5.66 .40 20.1 | MAR/RA/JUP |
| .10 03.07.66 .85 29.01 | MAR/RA/SAT |
| .95 02.09.66 .55 23.01 | MAR/RA/MER |
| .50 26.10.66 .05 22 | MAR/RA/KETU |
| .55 18.11.66 .00 03.02 | MAR/RA/VEN |
| .55 22.01.67 .90 18.01 | MAR/RA/SUN |
| .45 10.02.67 .50 01.01 | MAR/RA/MOON |
| .95 11.03.67 .05 22 | MAR/RA/MAR |
| 00 04.04.67 | |
| 19.4 69 .575 20.1 | MAR/MER/MER |
| .575 09.06.69 .825 20 | MAT/MER/KETU |
| .400 30.06.69 .500 29.01 | MAR/MER/KETU |

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| .900 29.08.69 .850 17. | MAR/MER/SUN |
| .750 17.09.69 .750 29 | MER/MER/MOON |
| .500 17.10.69 .825 20 | MER/MER/MAR |
| .325 08.11.69 .550 23.01 | MER/MER/RAHU |
| .875 01.01.70 .600 17.01 | MER/MER/JUP |
| .475 19.02.70 .525 26.01 | MAR/MER/SAT |
| .000 16.04.70 | |

See that first date falls in Mars Rahu Jupiter. As far as Mars at first and Rahu at second stage exist, is correct as Rahu shall reflect the results of Venus but Jupiter at third stage is not correct as it has no relation with X or IX either in ascendant or in moon ascendant.

Second date falls in Mars Rahu Moon. Here Moon too like Jupiter is incorrect. Third date falls in Mars Mercury Moon. Here Mars at first and Mercury at second stage are correct but not the Moon. Fourth date is already falling in Rahu Jupiter and Jupiter has nothing to do with promotions.

Let us start the first date i.e., 11th June 66. Let us see in Mars Rahu division which period could give him an appointment.

There are three chances, first Mars Rahu Mercury, second Mars Rahu Venus and third Mars Rahu Rahu. Now if we take that this appointment was given by Mars Rahu Mercury which is starting on 2nd September 66, Must start on 11th June 66. For this we have to shift the periods by two months and nineteen days backward and if we do this our second date will fall in Mars Jupiter, third in Mars Mercury Rahu and fourth in Rahu Jupiter. As already told Jupiter has nothing to do with a promotion as it does not hold the lordship of X or IX house neither in moon ascendant nor in ascendant chart.

Secondly, if we take that Mars Rahu Venus, which starts at 18th November 66, Would have given an appointment we shall have to

shift the whole period by five months and five days backward which will put us in the same situation as did Mars Rahu Mercury.

Only remains Mars Rahu Rahu which starts on 16th March, 1966 and if we take that starting of this period gave and appointment we shall have to shift the periods by two months twenty five days, forward. See that if we shift all periods forward by this amount, the second date will fall exactly on the day Mars Rahu Venus starts, third will fall during Mars Mercury Venus which will start on 25th September, '69' (promotion took place on 2.10.69) and fourth in Rahu Rahu Mars which will starts on 29.7.75 (while the promotion took place on 31.7.75). Now see that first date falls in Mars Rahu Rahu, second in Mars Rahu Venus, third in Mars Mercury Venus and fourth in Rahu Rahu Mars. Did you notice that the fourth period is the repetition of first.

The periods of this native were advanced by two months twenty five days and then his periods were divided up to fifth stages and future dates were checked. It was found that according to the lordships, all the predictions given were found correct to the exact dates.

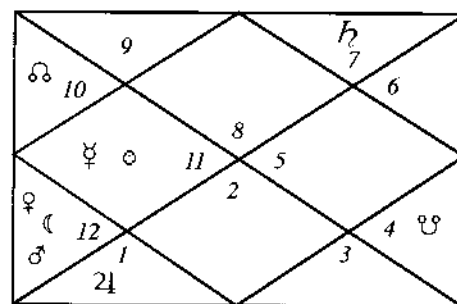
Let us check, in the same example, the applicability of Tribhagi. The apparent balance according to Vimshottari was of Venus of 3 Years 3 Months and 5 Days and if we make two third of the we get 2 years, 2 Months and 2 days. So Venus's period shall run from 14th July '46 to 16th Sept'48. After the period of Venus, Sun's Major period, according to Tribhagi, shall run upto 16th Sept.52, Moons period upto 16th May'59, Mars' period upto 16th Jan'64 and Rahu's upto 16th Jan'76.

We know, he got an appointment on 11th June'66 and later promoted three times out of which first promotion took place on 13th Feb'67. Let us first check these two dates. If we divide Rahu's period we will find that both the dates fall in Rahu Jupiter period which starts on 4th Nov.65' and lasts upto 10th June'67. Hence Jupiter, neither from ascendant nor from moon ascendant, is the lord of X house and is weak being in its fall. So Jupiter cannot get him employed or promoted. This could have been possible in Rahu Rahu, but for that we shall have to shift the periods by 8 months which is not possible because this much difference will change

the ascendant. It means Vimshottari is more accurately applicable than Tribhagi in the case.

Let us take another example. The following horoscope belongs to a native who is an executive in a Government of India Undertaking names Shri Bhuvneshwar Goel. He was born on 15/16 night in the months of Feb'53'. He had a balance of Saturn of 7 years 00 month and 12 days as per Vimshottari period system.

Chart-145a



See that there are three exalted planets i.e. Saturn, Venus and Mercury, and three planets in their fall i.e; Moon, Sun and Mars. Above all Jupiter and Mars have got an exchange. Worthless to say that Moon, Sun and Mars should not have any hand in giving this native a big chance or benefit except harms, inspite of the fact that Mars has got an exchange. Let us forward first with Vimshottari. At the same time i tell the readers some important dates of big events of this native.

He got appointment as an Executive on 13th Nov '75', promoted on 26th June '79', got married on 9th Dec '79', had a son on 1st March '81' and again promoted on 26th June '83'. To see which is applicable, Vimshottari or Tribhagi, let us first have a look on Vimshottari Periods which will run as follows:

| | |
|------------|--------|
| 16.2.1953 | SATURN |
| 120 7 | |

| | |
|-------------|---------|
| 28.02.1960 | MERCURY |
| 00 00 17 | |

28.02.1977 KETU
00.00. 7

28.02.1984 VENUS
00.00. 20

28.02.2004

See that all important dates of this native are falling during the periods of Mercury and ketu (Ketu will reflect the results of Moon). So let us divide these two periods up to second stages.

28.02.1960MERCURY/MERCURY
27.04. 2

25.07.1962MER/KETU
27.11

22.07.1963MER/VENUS
00.10. 2

22.05.1966 MAR/SUN
06.10

28.03.1967MER/MOON
00.05. 1

28.8.1968 MER/MARS
27.11.

25.08.1969MER/RAHU
18.06 2

13.03.1972MER/JUP
06.03. 2

19.06.1974MER/SAT 3-11-75 appointed
09.08. 2

28.02.1977

28.02.1977KETU/KETU
27.04

25.07.1977KETU/VENUS
00.02. 01

25.09.1978KETU/SUN
06.04

01.02.1979KETU/MON 26.6.79 Promoted
00.07

01.09.1979KETU/MARS 9.12.79 got married
27.04

28.01. 1980 KETU/RAHU
1800. 01

16.02.1981KETU/JUP 1/3/81 blessed with a son
06.11.

22.01.1982KETU/SAT
09.01. 01

01.03.1983KETU/MER 26.6.83 promoted
27.11.

28.02.1984

We know that the promotions or appointment of this native may take place during the periods of Sun, being the lord of X house. Saturn, being the lord of 10th sign and is in its exaltation and Rahu and Rahu will reflect the results of Saturn. Out of Sun, Saturn and Rahu only the last two will have a hand in giving this native an appointment or a promotion because Saturn is exalted, not the Sun. Another important planet in this regard will be Venus as it is also exalted. See that the appointment of this native, as per Vimshottari took place when he was running MER/SAT which seems to be correct. But he was promoted during the periods KETU/MOON and KETU/MER. Neither Moon nor Mercury should have a hand in giving a promotion to this native as none of them possesses the lordship of X house. The marriage is taking place during KETU/MARS Period. Wonderful! Mars has nothing to do with marriage, as neither is the lord of VII nor having a strong relation with. Hence it is clear that Vimshottari is not applicable in this case. Let us turn to Tribhagi. If we make two

third of 7 years and 12 days we get the balance of Saturn at birth as per Tribhagi period system and this will be 4 Years 8 Months and 8 days. Periods as per Tribhagi shall run as follows:-

| | |
|------------|--------|
| 16.02.1953 | SATURN |
| 08.08. 4 | |

| | |
|------------|---------|
| 24.10.1957 | MERCURY |
| 00.04. 11 | |

| | |
|------------|------|
| 24.02.1969 | KETU |
| 00.08. 4 | |

| | |
|------------|-------|
| 24.10.1973 | VENUS |
| 00.04. 13 | |

24.02.1987

In this case all the dates are falling in the major period of Venus. So let us divide Venus's period upto the second stages which will be as follows:-

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| 24.10.1973 | VEN/VEN 13-11-75 got appointed |
| 29.02. 02 | |

| | |
|------------|---------|
| 14.01.1976 | VEN/SUN |
| 00.08. | |

| | |
|------------|----------|
| 14.09.1976 | VEN/MOON |
| 10.01 1 | |

| | |
|------------|----------|
| 24.10.1977 | VEN/MARS |
| 10.09 | |

| | |
|------------|----------------------------|
| 04.08.1978 | VEN/RAHU 26.06.79 Promoted |
| 00.00. 2 | 09.12.79 got married |

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 04.08.1980 | VEN/JUP 01.03.81 blessed with a sun |
| 10.09. 1 | |

| | |
|------------|---------------------------|
| 14.05.1982 | VEN/SAT 26.06.83 Promoted |
| 10.01 2 | |

| | |
|------------|---------|
| 24.06.1984 | VEN/MER |
| 20.10 1 | |

| | |
|------------|----------|
| 14.05.1986 | VEN/KETU |
| 10.09 | |

24.02.1987

See that appointment and promotions took place during VENUS/ VENUS, VENUS/RAHU, VENUS/SATURN and all these periods seem to be capable to produce such type of results. Marriage took place during VENUS/RAHU (Rahu will reflect the results of Saturn which is situated in 7th Sign.) Son born during the period VENUS/ JUPITER whereas Venus is situated in its exaltation in V house while Jupiter is the lord of the V. Let us divide these four periods up to third stages and see where do these dates fall. See below:-

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| .00.24.10.73 | VEN/VEN/VEN | 04.08.78 | VEN/RA/RA |
| .33 13.04 | | 18.03. | |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| .33 07.03.74 | VEN/VEN/SUN | 22.11.78 | VEN/RA/JUP |
| 10.01 | | 06.03. | |

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------|----------|------------|
| .33 17.04.74 | VEN/VEN/MOON | 28.02.79 | VEN/RA/SAT |
| .67 06.02. | 24.03 | | |

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------|----------|------------|
| .00 24.06.74 | VEN/VEN/MARS | 22.06.79 | VEN/RA/MER |
| .67 16.01. | | | |

| | | | |
|--------------|------------|----------|-------------|
| .67 10.08.74 | VEN/VEN/RA | 04.10.79 | VEN/RA/KETU |
| .00 00.04 | | | |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| .67 10.12.74 | VEN/VEN/JUP | 16.11.79 | VEN/RA/VEN |
| .66 16.03 | | 00.04 | 9-12-79 |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| .33 27.03.75 | VEN/VEN/SAT | 16.03.80 | VEN/RA/SUN |
| .67.06.04. | | 06.01 | |

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| .00.04.08.75 | VEN/VEN/MER | 22.04.80 | VEN/RA/MOON |
| .33 23.03 13-11-75 | 00.02 | | |

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------|-------------|
| .33 27.11.75 | VEN/VEN/KETU | 22.06.80 | VEN/RA/MARS |
| .67 16.01 12.01 | | | |

| | | | |
|--------------|--|----------|--|
| .00 14.01.76 | | 04.08.80 | |
|--------------|--|----------|--|

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------|
| .00 04.08.80 .33 25.02 | VEN/JUP/JUP | .00 14.05.82 .33 00.04 | VEN/SAT/SAT |
| .33 29.10.80 .33 11.03 | VEN/JUP/SAT | .33.14.09.82 .67 17.03 | VEN/SAT/MER |
| .66 10.02.81 .67 00.03 | VEN/JUP/MER 1-3-81 | .00 02.01.83 .33 14.01 | VEN/SAT/KET |
| .33 11.05.81 .33 07.01 | VEN/JUP/KETU | .33 16.02.83 .67 06.04. | VEN/SAT/VEN |
| .66 18.06.81 .67 16.03 | VEN/JUP/VEN.00 | 23.06.83 .00 08.01 | VEN/SAT/SUN 26-6-83 |
| .33 05.10.81 .00 02.01 | VEN/JUP/SU | .00 01.08.83 VEN/SAT/MOON .33 03.02 | |
| .33 07.11.81 .34 23.01 | VEN/JUP/MOON | .33 04.10.83 .34 1401 | VEN/SAT/MAR |
| .67 30. 12.81 .33 07.01 | VEN/JUP/MARS | .67 18.11.83 .00 24.03 | VEN/SAT/RA |
| .00 08.02.82 .00 06.03 | VEN/JUP/RA | .67 12.03.84 .33 11.0 | VEN/SAT/JU |
| 14.05.82 | | 24.06.84 | |

See that all the important dates are falling during appropriate periods except the last which fell in VEN/SAT/SUN while it must fall during VEN/SAT/VEN. It means we have to shift our periods ahead. For this we can take the help of marriage date which was held on 9th December '79', and this even cannot take place until venus appears at fourth stage too. If we divide VEN/RA/VEN up to fourth stage we find:-

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 16.11.79 20 | VEN/RA/VEN/VEN |
| 06.12.79 06 | VEN/RA/VEN/SUN |

Marriage date is falling during VEN/RA/VEN/SUN. Sun cannot give marriage. It means we have to shift ahead all the periods to the extent that marriage date may fall during VEN/RA/VEN/VEN. This can be done if we shift periods by 23 days and if this is done VEN/RA/VEN/VEN shall start on 9th December, 79. Now see if the periods are shifted ahead by 23 days, all the dates shall fall under the following periods which have been divided up to fourth stages.

| | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Appointment | : -VEN/VEN/MER/RAHU |
| First Promotion | : -VEN/RAHU/SAT/RAHU |
| Marriage | : -VEN/RAHU/VEN/VEN |
| Birth of Son | : -VEN/JUP/SAT/JUP |
| Second Promotion | : -VEN/SAT/VEN/MER |

Note the appointment and second promotion occurred during the same planets because Rahu in this case will act as Saturn. After finding out applicability and synchronizing, future periods were calculated and it was found that he will cross the same periods i.e. VEN/MER/RAHU/VEN in 1985 which will run from 11th Oct' 85 to 28th October' 85. On this basis he was given a prediction that he may get a better appointment near about October' 85. This forecast was made in April' 85 which came true. He was selected for a very good post, in a big concern, in May 1985. He submitted his resignation on 1st June 85 to his parent department where the executives have to give a six months notice or surrender 6 months leave or to give six months salary to get relieved. He surrendered two months leave and thus he was relieved on 1st October' 85 and joined in his new office well within the predicted duration.

Let us take an example of a well known personality. Smt. Indira Gandhi the most powerful lady in the world and our late Prime Minister.

Refer Chart No. 38. She was born on 19.11.1917 with Cancer Ascendant. Moon's longitudes at the time of her birth were 275°37'32". This will give us a balance of Sun equal to 1 year 11 months and 18 days. Thus her periods, as per Vimshottari period system shall run as shown on the next page:-

19.11.1917SUN

18.11 1

07.11.1919MOON

10

07.11.1029MARS

7

07.11.1936RAHU

18

07.11.1954JUPITER

16

07.11.1970SATURN

19

07.11.1989

Here are some dates of important events of her life. She got married on 26.3.42, blessed with first son on 20.8.44, second on 14.12.46, made her entrance in politics in second quarter of 1942, got imprisoned in third quarter of 1942, husband dies on 8.9.60, became a political leader of national level in first half of 1957, got elected as President of National Council of Congress in mid 1959 and presided the convention, became a Minister in the Centre on 9.6.64, became Prime Minister of India first time on 24.1.66, took the office of Prime Minister second time on 13.3.67, third time on 18.3.71, and fourth time in the first quarter of 1980. She was assassinated on 30.10.84.

The horoscope of Smt. Indira Gandhi has got three exchanges i.e. an exchange of Mars and Sun, Jupiter and Venus and of Moon and Saturn. Jupiter itself too fatal for her. It is in its fall in XI house (She had no elder brother or sister), having an aspect of fall on III house (She had no younger brother or sister) and an aspect of fall on her VII house (lost her husband at an early age).

An interesting thing in this horoscope is that from both charts i.e. ascendant and moon ascendant, both, X and V have had an exchange which made her so intelligent that she tackled all big problems of India in a most successful manner. A very strong X house made her Prime Minister four times. This was Saturn's aspect of fall on I sign and an aspect of Mars on her VIII house in ascendant

and its situation in VIII house in moon ascendant, which gave her unnatural death.

Though an exchange of V house, in both charts, gave her two sons but due to the situation of Sun in v and an aspect of Mars i.e., Effects of two natural malefics that too being fiery and anti for five things caused the death of her both the sons at a pre-mature age.

If you calculate her periods you will find that the marriage took place during RAHU/SATURN (Saturn is the lord of her VII house and is strong also as it is having an exchange seems to be correct.) She became a Minister in Centre while she was crossing JUPITER/VE-NUS (Venus being the lord of X from moon ascendant) also seems to be correct. She became Prime Minister fourth time while she was crossing SATURN/VENUS. She became Prime Minister third time when she was crossing SATURN/SATURN is also correct because Saturn is the lord of 10th sign of zodiac and having an exchange. But her two dates when she became Prime Minister first and second time, fall in the durations of JUPITER/SUN and JUPITER/MOON. Here Jupiter is correct because it is the lord of IX house in ascendant but it must be joined either by the lord of IX or by the lord of X house (Jupiter and Mercury are the lords of IX house and Mars and Venus are the lords of X house from ascendant and moon ascendant). See that JUPITER/MARS period is starting on 7.7.67, while she became Prime Minister second time in March '67. It means, for synchronizing her periods we shall have to shift all her periods backward by four months approximately.

After division we find her first son was born while she was crossing RAHU/SATURN. This is also not correct because Saturn has got no relation with V house. See that RAHU. MERCURY will start on 19.1.44, while her son was born on 20.8.4. Mercury is the lord of IX house from moon ascendant and can give a child. So we have to shift the periods backward, then only the birth of her son will fall in RAHU/MERCURY. Because Ketu is situated in the sign of Mercury so Ketu will reflect the results of Mercury. In the same way Rahu will reflect the results of Jupiter. See RAHU/KETU which will be JUPITER/MERCURY is starting on 7.5.47 and her second son was born on 14.12.46. If we take the difference of the two we find that this comes to 4 months and 23 days. It means we have to take the balance of sun at birth equal to 1 year, 6 months and 25 days.

So shift all the periods by this amount backward and then divide them up to third stages you will find that she got married and started taking part in politics when she was crossing RAHU/SAT/MER which started on 2.1.42 and ended on 27.5.42. Saturn is the lord of VII and Mercury is the lord of XII house.

She began to get popularity while she was crossing JUP/SAT/MER, again Saturn and Mercury at second and third stage.

This period started on 26.12.56 and ended on 5.5.57. Her husband to get elected as an M.P. during this period.

She became Prime Minister third time while she was crossing SAT/SAT/MER, again Saturn and Mercury at second and third stage. This period started on 5.12.70 and lasted up to 8.5.71.

She became the President of Convention of Congress during JUP/MER/VEN mercury and Venus are the lords of IX and X from moon ascendant) This period ran from mid of 59 to December of 59. She became a Minister in the Central Government on 9.6.64, shortly before JUP/VEN/MER which started on 14.6.64 and ended on 30.10.64 (again Venus and mercury at third and second stage).

She became Prime Minister fourth time during the period SAT/VEN/MER (again Venus and Mercury at second and third stage). This period started on 17.10.79 and ended on 27.3.80.

She became Prime Minister first time when she was crossing the period JUP/MOON/RAHU which is nothing but JUP/MOON/JUP (IX lord at first and third stage with Moon at second which has an exchange with Saturn, which is the lord of 10th sign of zodiac).

Thus Moon has got no direct relation with X house, that is why this duration of Prime Ministership did not last more than few months. This period started on 22.12.65 and ended on 4.3.66.

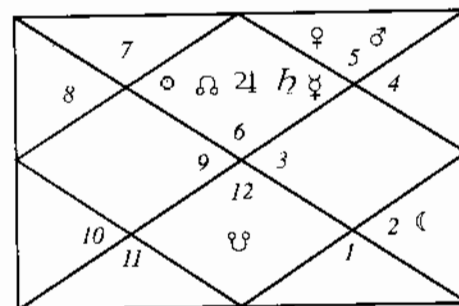
She became Prime Minister second time while she was crossing JUP/MARS/RAHU which in fact shall be JUP/MARS/JUP (as Rahu shall give the results of Jupiter because it is situated in the sign of Jupiter. Here IX lord at first and third stage and X lord at second stage is an excellent combination. This period started on 3.3.67 and lasted up to 24.4.67.

She died while she was crossing SAT/RAHU/JUP which started on

29.6.84 and ended on 16.11.84. Saturn is the lord of 1 house from moon ascendant which is receiving an aspect of fall from Jupiter and it was running at third stage at the time of her death. Rahu was at second state and we know that Rahu gives sudden results.

Let us take another example. Following is the horoscope of an Ex-Chief Justice of a State High Court.

Chart - 145 b



See that the lord of X is in its own sign in ascendant and Moon is situated in IX in its exaltation. But the lord of IX i.e. Venus, is neither in its own sign, nor in its exaltation or in association with the lord of X but is situated in XII. Moon and Mercury are making IX and X strong enough to give this native a high post. This happened when he was 48 years old. He was elevated to High Court of a State as a judge in Aug' 1969. Later he rose to the position of Chief Justice of a High Court of another State of 10.12.1979. Prior to that he was doing his on private practice.

See that the lord of VII and VI are not only in association but are having an aspect exchange also. This is the only strong relation out of all the planets which are situated in ascendant. This interprets that the native shall do his on private job related to VI house. Not only this, both these planets are in association with the lord of X which is in its own sign. Both are also the lords of 9th and 10th signs of zodiac. At the same time lord of the VI i.e. Saturn is not only with the lord of the X but is also aspecting X house, which is an exalted aspect.

Other important dates of this native are: got married on 9th July, 1951,

blessed with a son on 4th December' 1952, another son on 7th September' 1954 and a daughter on 26th January' 1956. He himself was born on 21st September' 1921.

He had a balance of Sun at birth equal to 3 years, 11 months and 25 days according to vimshottari period system. If we divide his periods we will find that his marriage took place when he was crossing RAHU/MER, and his first son also born during same periods. His second son and daughter were born when he was crossing RAHU/ VEN. Further if we divide these two periods up to third stages we find that his marriage took place when he was crossing RAHU/MER/ VEN. This does not seem to be correct because for marriage there are four factors. They are, lord of the VII, lord of the I, lord of the XII and Venus, and we choose strongest out of them. In this case Venus is not strong i.e. neither in its exaltation nor in its own sign nor having an exchange. The same is with the Sun i.e. the lord of the XII. The lord of I house i.e. Mercury is strong because it is in its own sign along with the lord of the VII which is aspecting its own house. Hence marriage had to take place at the time when the native would be running such a period that Jupiter and Mercury had to be present at least at first and second stages. Nearabout, such a period when Mercury and Jupiter were at second and third stage, would start on 18th June 1952 and for synchronization we shall have to shift periods by 11 months which is not possible because it will change the ascendant.

Come to the other dates. His first son was born when he was crossing RAHU/MER/SAT which seems to be correct because Mercury and Saturn both are the lords of V house from ascendant and moon ascendant. But his second son and daughter were born while he was crossing RAHU/VEN/VEN and RAHU/VEN/JUP, second seems to be wrong, because Jupiter has no relation i.e. does not become the lord of V or IX house either from ascendant or from moon ascendant. Out of Mercury and Saturn, Mercury is more strong. Hence at the time of births of his children Mercury's presence at second or third stage is a must of Rahu must be present at second or third stage as Rahu is in the sign of Mercury and hence shall reflect the results of Mercury.

Vimshottari is not applicable in this case. Let us check. Let us check Tribhagi now.

Divide the periods as per Tribhagi and you will find that the marriage took place when the native was crossing JUP/MER. This is correct as Mercury is the lord of the 1 house and is strong and Jupiter is the lord of VII house aspecting its own house. Further if this period is divided up to third stages we find that marriage took place during JUP/MER/MOON. Now we know very well that Moon cannot have a hand in getting this native married. Nearabout there are two periods i.e. JUP/MER/SUN and JUP/MER/VEN which could give marriage as Sun and Venus are the lords of XII house and 7th sign. We have also to keep in mind that Venus is also the lord of 1 house in moon ascendant.

If we take that marriage took place during the period JUP/MER/SUN and go ahead we find that all the did were born during such periods when Mercury, Rahu or Saturn were not present neither at second nor at third stages. It means we cannot take JUP/MER/SUN as marriage period. Come to the JUP/MER/VEN, and if we take that the marriage took place during this period, we shall have to shift all the periods ahead by 3 months and 15 days and by adding this much amount in periods we find that :

His marriage took place during : JUP/MER/VEN

His first son born during : JUP/KETU/RAHU which is nothing but JUP/KETU/MER as Rahu will reflect the results of Mercury.

His second son born during : JUP/VEN/MER, Venus being the lord of IX from ascendant.

His daughter born during : JUP/MOON/MER i.e. all the three times Mercury at third stage Moon is in its exaltation in IX.

He was elevated to High Court : SAT/JUP/JUP i.e. the lords of 9th and 10th Signs of the Zodiac and occupying all three stages.

Became Chief Justice during : MER/JUP/MER. Lord of the X at first and third stages. Also note that first time he was given a post in Govt. while he was crossing a period when Jupiter was at second

stage in Saturn's major period. After Saturn's period when he as crossing the major period of Mercury and Jupiter again appeared at second stage, he was again benefited that too when Mercury, the lord of X which is in its own sign. Appeared at third state. Hence from above it is clear that Trubhagi is applicable in this case and there was an error of three months and fifteen days.

I will advise the reader to check the authenticity of the periods first and then proceed. The author has synchronized the periods of hundreds of people and found that after synchronization the exact dates of the events can be predicated more accurately.

CHAPTER-XVII

Tallying up of Horoscopes, Poojas, Mahoortas, Gems and Their Effects

1. TALLYING UP OF HOROSCOPES

It is a common practice in India that when a boy or a girl is going to get married, their elders go to ask an Astrologer whether their horoscopes tally or not. This is done basically to know, if they get married, will their married life be happy and settled? Let us see that tallying up of Horoscopes is scientific or not.

Astrology itself believes that everything is destined and whatsoever is to happen with a person shall definitely happen when the time of the event comes. Suppose if some-body's horoscope indicates that he will have a disturbed married life, can an Astrologer make his married life happy and settled by marrying him with a girl who has the best stars? Similarly, if someone's horoscope indicates that he will have a happy and settled married life, anybody marrying him with a girl who has worst stars in her VIIth house, cannot disturb his married life.

Like everything is destined, the life partner of a native is also fixed. If a man has one marriage, that one girl is fixed in the world and he cannot get married with any another girl except her. Similarly, if a man has to get married thrice in his life, all the three girls are fixed. Hence, either you tally the horoscopes or not, the course of the married life of a native cannot be changed and he will get married only with the girl who is destined for him.

2. POOJAS

This is a human psychology that if someone is told by an Astrologer that he is going to meet with a mis-happening he asks if there is a remedy so that the mis-happening he is going to meet may be

stopped? Pandits advise him to go for a pooja of a particular planet or a particular God or perform a Yagya. Let us see that can Poojas or Yagyas stop the effects of planets?

Every planet not only affects human beings but even our soil, oceans, atmosphere, our communication and microwave systems. Moon presents a live example which can be noticed very easily. It's gravitational force produces tides in the sea. Those, who claim that Poojas or Yagyas can stop the effects of Planets, should be taken to a sea-shore and asked to stop the tides by Poojas or by performing Yagyas. Can anybody do that? I do not think there is anyone on this Earth who can stop the tides by performing Poojas or Yagyas.

Let us suppose, if Poojas can change the destiny of a person why an Astrologer, who believes in Poojas, does not ask a native before going through his horoscopes whether the native performs any pooja or not? In case, the answer is yes, the Astrologer should not see the horoscope, because the Poojas performed by the native would have changed his course of life and whatsoever his horoscope will interpret shall be wrong. Have you ever met such an Astrologer?

3. MAHOORTAS

Whenever a person is going to start a work, say business, he goes to an Astrologer to ask which is the best day and time for him to start the business? Let us see how scientific it is, to predict an auspicious or most opportune moment to start a business by a native? If someone's horoscope tells that he will remain hand to mouth through-out his life, can an Astrologer make him rich by telling him the best day and time to start the business? And vice versa, if a person is destined to become a millionaire, and if he is going to start a business, can an Astrologer make him poor by telling him the worst day and worst time? Certainly, he cannot. A man borne to become a millionaire shall become a millionaire. Poojas, Mahoortas and tallying up of horoscopes is a foolishness.

3. GEMS AND THEIR EFFECTS ON BODY

Materials have touching effects. Even modern medical science accepts that many materials are allergic to many persons. If a material is allergic to a man and if he comes in constant touch with that material, he may suffer from some physical trouble. Say for

example, if Gold causes allergy to someone and if he wears a ring of gold, he may suffer from a physical trouble. If he puts it off the trouble shall be over. So, if someone is allergic to some material and if he comes in constant touch with that material, he may get his health disturbed. But the trouble caused by a material is apparent.

Hence, if there are materials which are anti or negative for health, there are also such materials which are favorable for an individual. So, the elements and Gems have effects on body, health and way of thinking of a person only. It cannot give anything extra nor it can scratch anything out. Horoscope helps a lot in knowing which elements or Gems would be favorable for the health of a native.

Let us see how do the elements or Gems work. Suppose if someone complains that he does not have mental peace. From his horoscope, an Astrologer can suggest him an element or Gem that if he wears it on, his mental peace shall be restored. How does a Gem or element re-stores his mental peace? As told materials affect our health and way of thinking. An element or Gem changes the way of thinking. As you know, mostly an individual loses his mental peace when he starts magnifying everything that happens with him. After wearing a Gem, which makes him happy, the way of thinking of the native changes and he ceases to magnify the things. Hence, he feels himself happy though the things keep happening with him in their course but now he does not bother himself due to them. Hence, elements and Gems may be useful for the health troubles, mental peace, way of thinking and tackling other people.

But if horoscope does not allow, any element or Gem cannot help. So, we will see that how the elements and Gem are suggested.

An element or Gem if worn, shall strengthen the planet to which it belongs. Hence, it will increase the strength or the force of that planet in the direction, it is situated or positioned in the horoscope. Suppose if someone has Mars in its fall in the IVth house, occupied by the 4th sign and he complains that he is not mentally happy, what will you suggest?

In this case Mars being in its fall, in the IVth house has a pull or tendency towards disturbing mental peace. If you suggest him Moonga, the effect of Mars will increase and the native shall become more disturbed. Hence, in this case, you have to strengthen

IVth house where 4th sign lies. Hence, you must suggest him pearl, which will strengthen Moon, the lord of IVth house.

Similarly, if someone is having Jupiter in its fall in 10th sign in 1st House and he complains of ill-health, an element or Gem of Jupiter cannot be suggested because the pull of the Jupiter in this situation is in direction of disturbing the health and if an element or Gem of Jupiter is worn by the native, it will strengthen Jupiter which will increase the pull of Jupiter and the native's health shall get more disturbed. In this case we will strengthen the lord of the 1st house i.e., Saturn and we must suggest him Blue Sapphire or a ring of mild steel.

But suppose in the same case if Saturn too is in its fall, we cannot suggest him anything for health because now the pull of both planets will be towards disturbing the health and their Gems or elements shall lead to increase in their pull resulting more disturbed health.

In such cases we will take the help of Moon Ascendant and suggest him the element or Gem related to the lord of 1st house in the Moon Ascendant.

So, we saw that if a house is occupied by a planet in its fall we can strengthen it by suggesting a Gem or element of its lord and if the lord of a house is also in its fall that cannot be strengthened, and we have to take help of Moon ascendant.

Let us take another example. Suppose, if someone has Venus in its fall which is situated in his VIIth house in 6th sign and he complains that he has quarrels with his wife. Now, a Gem or an element of Venus cannot be suggested as it will worsen the relations between the two. In this case native must be suggested to wear on an element or Gem of Mercury, which will strengthen VIIth house. This will change the way of his thinking or say the way of tackling his spouse and the quarrels can be minimised. But if the native is destined to get a divorce, an element or Gem cannot stop it. This depends upon how much afflicted the VIIth house is.

Gems change the nature of a native according to the qualities of their lords. Such as a Gem of Sun or Mars will increase the anger in one's nature. A gem of sober planets, like Jupiter, Moon, Venus,

Mercury will increase the soberness in one's nature. A gem of Saturn will increase the cunningness and selfishness in nature and a Gem of Rahu or Ketu brings in mental disturbances.

Gems can be helpful only where the trouble is apparent or temporary. But, if something is destined, that cannot be changed by wearing a Gem.

KETU'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS, MONTHS, DAYS

| KETU | | VEN | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUP | SAT | MER | |
|------|------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| VIM | 0-4-27 | 1-2-0 | 0-4-6 | 0-7-0 | 0-4-27 | 1-0-18 | 0-11-6 | 1-1-9 | 0-11-27 | |
| TRI | 0-3-8 | 0-9-10 | 0-2-24 | 0-4-20 | 0-3-8 | 0-8-12 | 0-7-14 | 0-8-26 | 0-7-28 | |
| | | | THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS-DAY | | | | | | | |
| KETU | VIM TRI | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 0-7.3500 0-4.9000 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-22.0500 0-14.6999 | 0-19.6000 0-13.0666 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 0-20.8250 0-13.8833 |
| VEN | VIM TRI | 2-10.0000 1-16.6666 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 |
| SUN | VIM TRI | 0-6.3000 0-4 -1999 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 0-16.8000 0-11.1999 | 0-19.9499 0-13.2999 | 0-17.8500 0-11.8999 | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 |
| MOON | VIM TRI | 0-17.5000 0-11.6666 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 |
| MARS | VIM TRI | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-22.0500 0-14.6999 | 0-19.6000 0-13.0666 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 0-20.8250 0-13.8833 | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 0-7.3500 0-4.9000 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 |
| RAHU | VIM TRI | 1-26.6999 1-7.8000 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 | 1-29.8500 1-9.8999 | 1-23.5499 1-5.7000 | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 0-18.8999 0-12.6000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 |
| JUP | VIM TRI | 1-14.7999 0-29.8666 | 1-23.1999 1-5.4666 | 1-17.5999 1-1.7333 | 0-19.5999 0-13.0666 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 0-16.7999 0-11.1999 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 0-19.5999 0-13.0666 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 |
| SAT | VIM TRI | 2-3.1750 1-12.1166 | 1-26.5250 1-7.6833 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 0-19.9500 0-13.3000 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 1-29.8500 1-9.9000 | 1-23.2000 1-5.4666 |
| MER | VIM TRI | 1-20.5750 1-3.7166 | 0-20.8249 0-13.8833 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 0-17.8500 0-11.9000 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 0-20.8249 0-13.8833 | 1-23.5500 1-5.7000 | 1-17.6000 1-1.7333 | 1-26.5249 1-7.6833 |

VENUS'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS, MONTHS, DAYS

| | VEN | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUP | SAT | MER | KETU | |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| VIM | 3-4-0 | 1-0-0 | 1-8-0 | 1-2-0 | 3-0-0 | 2-8-0 | 3-2-0 | 2-10-0 | 1-2-0 | |
| TRI | 2-2-20 | 0-8-0 | 1-1-10 | 0-9*10 | 2-0-0 | 1-9-10 | 2-1-10 | 1-10-20 | 0-9-10 | |
| THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS- DAYS | | | | | | | | | | |
| VEN | VIM TRI | 6-20.0000 4-13.3333 | 2-0.0000 1-10.0000 | 3-10.0000 2-6.6666 | 2-10.0000 1-16.6666 | 6-0.0000 4-0.0000 | 5-10.0000 3-16.6666 | 6-10.0000 4-6.6666 | 5-20.0000 3-23.3333 | 2-10.0000 1-16.6666 |
| SUN | VIM TRI | 0-18.0000 0-12.0000 | 1-0.0000 0-20.0000 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 1-24.0000 1-6.0000 | 1-1 8.0000 1-2.0000 | 1-27.0000 1-8.0000 | 1-21.0000 1-4.0000 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 2-0.0000 1-10.0000 |
| MOON | VIM TRI | 1-20.0000 1.3.3333 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 3-0.0000 2-0.0000 | 2-20.0000 1-23.3333 | 3-5.0000 2-3.3333 | 2-25.0000 1-26.6666 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 3-10.0000 2-6.6666 | 1-0.0000 0-20.0000 |
| MARS | VIM TRI | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 2-10.0000 1-16.6666 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 |
| RAHU | VIM TRI | 5-12.0000 3-18.0000 | 4-24.0000 3-6.0000 | 5-21.0000 3-24.0000 | 5-3.0000 3-12.0000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 6-0.0000 4-0.0000 | 1-24.0000 1-6.0000 | 3-0.0000 2-0.0000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 |
| JUP | VIM TRI | 4-8.0000 2-25.3333 | 5-2.0000 3-11.3333 | 4-16.0000 3-0.6666 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 5-10.0000 3-16.6666 | 1-18.0000 1-2.0000 | 2-20.0000 1-23.3333 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 4-24.0000 3-6.0000 |
| SAT | VIM TRI | 6-0.5000 4-0.3333 | 5-11.5000 3,17.6666 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 6-10.0000 4-6.6666 | 1-27.0000 1-8.0000 | 3-5.0000 2-3.3333 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 5-21.0000 3-24.0000 | 5-2.0000 3-11.3333 |
| MER | VIM TRI | 4-24.5000 3-6.3333 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 5-20.0000 3-23.3333 | 1-21.0000 1-4.0000 | 2-25.0000 1-26.6666 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 5-3.0000 3-12.0000 | 4-16.0000 3-0.6666 | 5-11.5000 3-17.6666 |
| KETU | VIM TRI | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 2-10.0000 1-16.6666 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 1.5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 |

SUN'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS-DAYS

| | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUP | SAT | MER | KETU | VENUS | |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| VIM | 0-3-18 | 0-6-00 | 0-4-06 | 0-10.24 | 0-9-18 | 0-11-12 | 0-10-06 | 0-4-06 | 1-0-00 | |
| TRI | 0-2-12 | 0-4-00 | 0-2-24 | 0-7-06 | 0-6-12 | 0-7-18 | 0-6-24 | 0-2-24 | 0-8-00 | |
| THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS. DAYS | | | | | | | | | | |
| SUN | VIM TRI | 0-5.4000 0-3.5999 | 0-9.0000 0-6.0000 | 0-6.2999 0-4.2000 | 0-16.1999 0-10.7999 | 0-14.4000 0-9.5999 | 0-17.1000 0-11.4000 | 0-15.3000 0-10.1999 | 0-6.2999 0-4.2000 | 0-18.0000 0-12.0000 |
| MOON | VIM TRI | 0-15.0000 0-10.0000 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-27.0000 0-18.0000 | 0-24.0000 0-16.0000 | 0-28.5000 0-19.0000 | 0-25.5000 0-17.0000 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 1-0.0000 0-20.0000 | 0-9.0000 0-6.0000 |
| MARS | VIM TRI | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 0-16.8000 0-11.1999 | 0-19.9499 0-13.2999 | 0-17.8500 0-11.8999 | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 0-6.3000 0-4.1999 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 |
| RAHU | VIM TRI | 1-18.6000 1-2.3999 | 1-13.2000 0-28.8000 | 1-21.3000 1-4.2000 | 1-15.9000 1-0.6000 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 1-24.0000 1-6.0000 | 0-16.2000 0-10.8000 | 0-27.0000 0-18.0000 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 |
| JUP | VIM TRI | 1-8.3999 0-25.6000 | 1-15.6000 1-0.4000 | 1-10.7999 0-27.2000 | 0-16.8000 0-11.2000 | 1-18.0000 1-2.0000 | 0-14.3999 0-9.6000 | 0-24.0000 0-16.0000 | 0-16.8000 0-11.2000 | 1-13.1999 0-28.8000 |
| SAT | VIM TRI | 1-24.1499 1-6.1000 | 1-18.4500 1-2.2999 | 0-19.9499 0-13.2999 | 1-27.0000 1-8.0000 | 0-17.1000 0-11.3999 | 0-28.5000 0-19.0000 | 0-19.9499 0-13.2999 | 1-21.3000 1-4.1999 | 1-15.6000 1-0.3999 |
| MER | VIM TRI | 1-13.3499 0-28.8999 | 0-17.8499 0-11.9000 | 1-21.0000 1-4.0000 | 0-15.2999 0-10.1999 | 0-25.5000 0-17.0000 | 0-17.8499 0-11.9000 | 1-15.8999 1-0.5999 | 1-10.7999 0-27.1999 | 1-18.4499 1-2.2999 |
| KETU | VIM TRI | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 0-6.3000 0-4.1999 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 0-16.8000 0-11.1999 | 0-19.9499 0-13.2999 | 0-17.8500 0-11.8999 |
| VENUS | VIM TRI | 2-0.0000 1-10.0000 | 0-18.0000 0-12.0000 | 0-1.0000 0-20.0000 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 1-24.0000 1-6.0000 | 1-18.0000 1-2.0000 | 1-27.0000 1-8.0000 | 1-21.0000 1-4.0000 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 |

MOON'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS DAYS

| | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUP | SAT | MEA | KETU | VENUS | SUN |
|-----|--------|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|
| VIM | 0-10.0 | 0-7.0 | 1-6.0 | 1-4.0 | 1-7.0 | 1-5.0 | 0-7.0 | 1-8.0 | 0-6.0 |
| TRI | 0-6.20 | 0-4.20 | 1-0.0 | 0-10.20 | 1-0.20 | 0-11.10 | 0-4.20 | 1-1.10 | 0-4.0 |

THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS-DAYS

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| MOON | VIM TRI | 0-25.0000 0-16.6666 | 0-17.5000 0-11.6666 | 1-15.0000 1-0.0000 | 1-10.0000 0-26.6666 | 1-17.5000 1-1.6666 | 1-12.5000 0-28.3333 | 1-17.5000 0-11.6666 | 1-20.0000 1-3.3333 | 0-15.0000 0-10.0000 |
| MARS | VIM TRI | 0-12.2500 0-8.16666 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-17.5000 0-11.6666 |
| RAHU | VIM TRI | 2-21.0000 1-24.0000 | 2-12.0000 1-18.0000 | 2-25.5000 1-27.0000 | 2-16.5000 1-21.0000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 3-0.0000 2-0.0000 | 0-27.0000 0-18.0000 | 1-15.0000 1-0.0000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 |
| JUP | VIM TRI | 2-4.0000 1-12.6666 | 2-16.0000 1-20.6666 | 2-8.0000 1-15.3333 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 2-20.0000 1-23.3333 | 0-24.0000 0-16.0000 | 1-10.0000 0-26.6666 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 2-12.0000 1-18.0000 |
| SAT | VIM TRI | 3-0.2500 2-0.1666 | 2-20.7500 1-23.8333 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 3-5.0000 2-3.3333 | 0-28.5000 0-19.0000 | 1-17.5000 1-1.6666 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 2-25.5000 1-27.0000 | 2-16.0000 1-20.6666 |
| MER | VIM TRI | 2-12.2500 1-18.1666 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 2-25.0000 1-26.6666 | 0-25.5000 0-17.0000 | 1-12.5000 0-28.3333 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 2-16.5000 1-21.0000 | 2-8.0000 1-15.3333 | 2-20.7500 1-23.8333 |
| KETU | VIM TRI | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-17.5000 0-11.6666 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 |
| VENUS | VIM TRI | 3-10.0000 2-6.6666 | 1-0.0000 0-20.0000 | 1-20.0000 1-3.3333 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 3-0.0000 2-0.0000 | 2-20.0000 1-23.3333 | 3-5.0000 2-3.3333 | 2-25.0000 1-26.6666 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 |
| SUN | VIM TRI | 0-9.0000 0-6.0000 | 0-15.0000 0-10.0000 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-27.0000 0-18.0000 | 0-24.0000 0-16.0000 | 0-28.5000 0-19.0000 | 0-25.5000 0-17.0000 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 1-0.0000 0-20.0000 |

MARS'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS DAYS

| | MARS | RAHU | JUP | SAT | MER | KETU | VEN | SUN | MOON |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| VIM | 0-4-27 | 1-0-18 | 0-11-6 | 1-1-9 | 0-11-27 | 0-4-27 | 1-2-0 | 0-4-6 | 0-7-0 |
| TRI | 0-3-8 | 0-8-12 | 0-7-14 | 0-8-26 | 0-7-28 | 0-3-8 | 0-9-10 | 0-2-24 | 0-4-20 |

THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS DAYS

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| MARS | VIM TRI | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-22.0500 0-14.6999 | 0-19.6000 0-13.0666 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 0-20.8250 0-13.8833 | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 0-7.3500 0-4.9000 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 |
| RAHU | VIM TRI | 1-26.6999 1-7.8000 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 | 1-29.8500 1-9.8999 | 1-23.5499 1-5.7000 | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 0-18.8999 0-12.6000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 |
| JUP | VIM TRI | 1-14.7999 0-29.8666 | 1-23.1999 1-5.4666 | 1-17.5999 1-1.1333 | 0-19.5999 0-13.0666 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 0-16.7999 0-11.1999 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 0-19.5999 0-13.0666 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 |
| SAT | VIM TRI | 2-3.1750 1-12.1166 | 1-26.5250 1-7.6833 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 0-19.9500 0-13.3000 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 1-29.8500 1-9.9000 | 1-23.2000 1-5.4666 |
| MER | VIM TRI | 1-20.5750 1-3.7166 | 0-20.8249 0-13.8833 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 0-17.8500 0-11.9000 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 0-20.8249 0-13.8333 | 1-23.5500 1-5.7000 | 1-17.6000 1-1.7333 | 1-26.5249 1-7.6833 |
| KETU | VIM TRI | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 0-7.3500 0-4.9000 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 0-8.5750 0-5.7166 | 0-22.0500 0-14.6999 | 0-19.6000 0-13.0666 | 0-23.2750 0-15.5166 | 0-20.8250 0-13.8833 |
| VEN | VIM TRI | 2-10.0000 1-16.6666 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 1-26.0000 1-7.3333 | 2-6.5000 1-14.3333 | 1-29.5000 1-9.6666 | 0-24.5000 0-16.3333 |
| SUN | VIM TRI | 0-6.3000 0-4.1999 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 0-16.8000 0-11.1999 | 0-19.9499 0-13.2999 | 0-17.8500 0-11.8999 | 0-7.3500 0-4.8999 | 0-21.0000 0-14.0000 |
| MOON | VIM TRI | 0-17.5000 0-11.6666 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-28.0000 0-18.6666 | 1-3.2500 0-22.1666 | 0-29.7500 0-19.8333 | 0-12.2500 0-8.1666 | 1-5.0000 0-23.3333 | 0-10.5000 0-7.0000 |

RAHU'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS DAYS

| | RAHU | JUP | SAT | MER | KETU | VEN | SUN | MOON | MARS |
|-----|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------|--------|
| VIM | 1-9-18 | 1-7-6 | 1-10-24 | 1-8-12 | 0-8-12 | 2-0-0 | 0-7-6 | 1-0-0 | 0-8-12 |
| TRI | 2-8-12 | 2-4-24 | 2-10-6 | 2-6-18 | 1-0-18 | 3-0-0 | 0-10-24 | 1-6-0 | 1-0-18 |

THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS-DAYS

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| RAHU | VIM TRI | 4-25.7999 3-7.2000 | 4-9.5999 2-26.4000 | 5-3.9000 3-12.6000 | 4-17.6999 3-1.8000 | 1-26.6999 1-7.8000 | 5-12.0000 3-18.0000 | 1-18.5999 1-2.4000 | 2-21.0000 1-24.0000 | 1-26.6999 1-7.8000 |
| JUP | VIM TRI | 3-25.2000 2-16.7999 | 4-16.8000 3-1.2000 | 4-2.4000 2-21.5999 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 | 4-24.0000 3-6.0000 | 1-13.2000 0-28.7999 | 2-12.0000 1-18.0000 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 | 4-9.5999 2-26.3999 |
| SAT | VIM TRI | 5-12.4500 3-18.2999 | 4-25.3500 3-6.9000 | 1-29.8500 1-9.8999 | 5-21.0000 3-24.0000 | 1-21.3000 1-4.2000 | 2-25.5000 1-27.0000 | 1-29.8500 1-9.8999 | 5-3.9000 3-12.6000 | 4-16.8000 3-1.2000 |
| MER | VIM TRI | 4-10.0500 2-26.6999 | 1-23.5500 1-5.6999 | 5-3.0000 3-12.0000 | 1-15.9000 1-0.5999 | 2-16.5000 1-21.0000 | 1-23.5500 1-5.6999 | 4-17.7000 3-1.7999 | 4-2.4000 2-21.5999 | 4-25.3499 3-6.8999 |
| KETU | VIM TRI | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 0-18.8999 0-12.6000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 | 1-26.6999 1-7.8000 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 | 1-29.8500 1-9.8999 | 1-23.5499 1-5.7000 |
| VEN | VIM TRI | 6-0.0000 4-0.0000 | 1-24.0000 1-6.0000 | 3-0.0000 2-0.0000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 | 5-12.0000 3-18.0000 | 4-24.0000 3-6.0000 | 5-21.0000 3-24.0000 | 5-3.0000 3-12.0000 | 2-3.0000 1-12.0000 |
| SUN | VIM TRI | 0-16.2000 0-10.8000 | 0-27.0000 0-18.0000 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 1-18.6000 1-2.3999 | 1-13.2000 0-28.8000 | 1-21.3000 1-4.2000 | 1-15.9000 1-0.6000 | 0-18.9000 0-12.5999 | 1-24.0000 1-6.0000 |
| MOON | VIM TRI | 1-15.0000 1-0.0000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 2-21.0000 1-24.0000 | 2-12.0000 1-18.0000 | 2-25.5000 1-27.0000 | 2-16.5000 1-21.0000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 | 3-0.0000 2-0.0000 | 0-27.0000 0-18.0000 |
| MARS | VIM TRI | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 | 1-26.6999 1-7.8000 | 1-20.3999 1-3.6000 | 1-29.8500 1-9.8999 | 1-23.5499 1-5.7000 | 0-22.0500 0-14.7000 | 2-3.0000 1-2.0000 | 0-18.8999 0-12.6000 | 1-1.5000 0-21.0000 |

JUPITER'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS DAYS

| | JUP | SAT | MER | KETU | VEN | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU |
|-----|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| VIM | 2-1-18 | 2-6-12 | 2-3-6 | 0-11-6 | 2-8-0 | 0-9-18 | 1-4-0 | 0-11-6 | 2-4-24 |
| TRI | 1-5-2 | 1-8-8 | 1-6-4 | 0-7-14 | 1-9-10 | 0-6-12 | 0-10-20 | 0-7-14 | 1-7-6 |

THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS-DAYS

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| JUP | VIM | 3-12.4000 | 4-1.6000 | 3-18.8000 | 1-14.8000 | 4-8.0000 | 1-8.4000 | 2-4.0000 | 1-14.8000 | 3-25.2000 |
| | TRI | 2-8.2666 | 2-21.0666 | 2-12.5333 | 0-29.8666 | 2-25.3533 | 0-25.6000 | 1-12.6666 | 0-29.8666 | 2-16.7999 |
| SAT | VIM | 4-24.4000 | 4-9.1999 | 1-23.1999 | 5-2.0000 | 1-15.5999 | 2-16.0000 | 1-23.1999 | 4-16.7999 | 4-1.5999 |
| | TRI | 3-6.2666 | 2-26.1333 | 1-5.4666 | 3-11.3333 | 1-0.3999 | 1-20.6666 | 1-5.4666 | 3-1.1999 | 2-21.0666 |
| MER | VIM | 3-25.5999 | 1-17.6000 | 4-16.0000 | 1-10.7999 | 2-8.0000 | 1-17.6000 | 4-2.3999 | 3-18.7999 | 4-9.1999 |
| | TRI | 2-17.0666 | 1-1.7333 | 3-0.666 | 0-27.1999 | 1-15.3333 | 1-1.7333 | 2-21.5999 | 2-12.5333 | 2-26.1333 |
| KETU | VIM | 0-19.5999 | 1-26.0000 | 0-16.7999 | 0-28.0000 | 0-19.5999 | 1-20.3999 | 1-14.7999 | 1-23.1999 | 1-17.5999 |
| | TRI | 0-13.0666 | 1-7.333 | 0-11.1999 | 0-18.6666 | 0-13.0666 | 1-3.6000 | 0-29.8666 | 1-5.4666 | 1-1.7333 |
| VEN | VIM | 5-10.0000 | 1-18.0000 | 2-20.0000 | 1-26.0000 | 4-24.0000 | 4-8.0000 | 5-2.0000 | 4-16.0000 | 1-26.0000 |
| | TRI | 3-16.6666 | 1-2.0000 | 1-23.3333 | 1-7.3333 | 3-6.0000 | 2-25.3333 | 3-11.3333 | 3-0.6666 | 1-7.3333 |
| SUN | VIM | 0-14.3999 | 0-24.0000 | 0-16.8000 | 1-13.1999 | 1-8.3999 | 1-15.6000 | 1-10.7999 | 0-16.8000 | 1-18.0000 |
| | TRI | 0-9.6000 | 0-16.0000 | 0-11.2000 | 0-28.8000 | 0-25.6000 | 1-0.4000 | 0-27.2000 | 0-11.2000 | 1-2.0000 |
| MOON | VIM | 1-10.0000 | 0-28.0000 | 2-12.0000 | 2-4.0000 | 2-16.0000 | 2-8.0000 | 0-28.0000 | 2-20.0000 | 0-24.0000 |
| | TRI | 0-26.6666 | 0-18.6666 | 1-18.0000 | 1-12.6666 | 1-20.6666 | 1-15.3333 | 0-18.6666 | 1-23.3333 | 0-16.0000 |
| MARS | VIM | 0-19.5999 | 1-20.3999 | 1-14.7999 | 1-23.1999 | 1-17.5999 | 0-19.5999 | 1-26.0000 | 0-16.7999 | 0-28.0000 |
| | TRI | 0-13.0666 | 1-3.6000 | 0-29.8666 | 1-5.4666 | 1-1.7333 | 0-13.0666 | 1-7.3333 | 0-11.1999 | 0-18.6666 |
| RAHU | VIM | 4-9.5999 | 3-25.2000 | 4-16.8000 | 4-2.4000 | 1-20.3999 | 4-24.0000 | 1-13.2000 | 2-12.0000 | 1-20.3999 |
| | TRI | 2-26.3999 | 2-16.7999 | 3-1.2000 | 2-21.5999 | 1-3.6000 | 3-6.0000 | 0-28.7999 | 1-18.0000 | 1-3.6000 |

SATURN'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS DAYS

| | SAT | MER | KETU | VEN | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUP |
|-----|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| VIM | 3-0-3 | 2-8-9 | 1-1-9 | 3-2-0 | 0-11-12 | 1-7-0 | 1-1-9 | 2-10-6 | 2-6-12 |
| TRI | 2-0-2 | 1-9-16 | 0-8-26 | 2-1-10 | 0-7-18 | 1-0-20 | 0-8-26 | 1-10-24 | 1-8-8 |

THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS-DAYS

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| SAT | VIM | 5-21.4749 | 5-3.4250 | 2-3.1750 | 6-0.5000 | 1-24.1500 | 3-0.2500 | 2-3.1750 | 5-12.4500 | 4-24.4000 |
| | TRI | 3-24.3166 | 3-12.2833 | 1-12.1166 | 4-0.3333 | 1-6.1000 | 2-0.1666 | 1-12.1166 | 3-18.2999 | 3-6.2666 |
| MER | VIM | 4-17.2749 | 1-26.5249 | 5-11.5000 | 1-18.4499 | 2-20.7500 | 1-26.5249 | 4-25.3499 | 4-9.1999 | 5-3.4249 |
| | TRI | 3-1.5166 | 1-7.6833 | 3-17.6666 | 1-2.3000 | 1-23.8333 | 1-7.6833 | 3-6.9000 | 2-26.1333 | 3-12.2833 |
| KETU | VIM | 0-23.2750 | 2-6.5000 | 0-19.9500 | 1-3.2500 | 0-23.2750 | 1-29.8500 | 1-23.2000 | 2-3.1750 | 1-26.5250 |
| | TRI | 0-15.5166 | 1-14.3333 | 0-13.3000 | 0-22.1666 | 0-15.5166 | 1-9.9000 | 1-5.4666 | 1-12.1166 | 1-7.6833 |
| VEN | VIM | 6-10.0000 | 1-27.0000 | 3-5.0000 | 2-6.5000 | 5-21.0000 | 5-2.0000 | 6-0.5000 | 5-11.5000 | 2-6.5000 |
| | TRI | 4-6.6666 | 1-8.0000 | 2-3.3333 | 1-14.3333 | 3-24.0000 | 3-11.3333 | 4-0.3333 | 3-17.6666 | 1-14.3333 |
| SUN | VIM | 0-17.1000 | 0-28.5000 | 0-19.9499 | 1-21.3000 | 1-15.6000 | 1-24.1499 | 1-18.4500 | 0-19.9499 | 1-27.0000 |
| | TRI | 0-11.3999 | 0-19.0000 | 0-13.2999 | 1-4.1999 | 1-0.3999 | 1-6.1000 | 1-2.2999 | 0-13.2999 | 1-8.0000 |
| MOON | VIM | 1-17.5000 | 1-3.2500 | 2-25.5000 | 2-16.0000 | 3-0.2500 | 2-20.7500 | 1-3.2500 | 3-5.0000 | 0-28.5000 |
| | TRI | 1-1.6666 | 0-22.1666 | 1-27.0000 | 1-20.6666 | 2-0.1666 | 1-23.8333 | 0-22.1666 | 2-3.3333 | 0-19.0000 |
| MARS | VIM | 0-23.2750 | 1-29.8500 | 1-23.2000 | 2-3.1750 | 1-26.5250 | 0-23.2750 | 2-6.5000 | 0-19.9500 | 1-3.2500 |
| | TRI | 0-15.5166 | 1-9.9000 | 1-5.4666 | 1-12.1166 | 1-7.6833 | 0-15.5166 | 1-14.3333 | 0-13.3000 | 0-22.1666 |
| RAHU | VIM | 5-3.9000 | 4-16.8000 | 5-12.4500 | 4-25.3500 | 1-29.8500 | 5-21.0000 | 1-21.3000 | 2-25.5000 | 1-29.8500 |
| | TRI | 3-12.6000 | 3-1.2000 | 3-18.2999 | 3-6.9000 | 1-9.8999 | 3-24.0000 | 1-4.2000 | 1-27.0000 | 1-9.8999 |
| JUP | VIM | 4-1.5999 | 4-24.4000 | 4-9.1999 | 1-23.1999 | 5-2.0000 | 1-15.5999 | 2-16.0000 | 1-23.1999 | 4-16.7999 |
| | TRI | 2-21.0666 | 3-6.2666 | 2-26.1333 | 1-5.4666 | 3-11.3333 | 1-0.3999 | 1-20.6666 | 1-5.4666 | 3-1.1999 |

MERCURY'S PERIOD SECOND STAGE IN YEARS MONTHS DAYS

| | MER | KETU | VEN | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUP | SAT |
|-----|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|--------|-------|--------|
| VIM | 2-4-27 | 0-11-27 | 2-10-0 | 0-10-6 | 1-5-0 | 0-11-27 | 2-6-18 | 2-3-6 | 2-8-9 |
| TRI | 1-7-8 | 0-7-28 | 1-10-20 | 0-6-24 | 0-11-10 | 0-7-28 | 1-8-12 | 1-6-4 | 1-9-16 |

THIRD STAGE IN MONTHS-DAYS

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| MER | VIM | 4-2.8249 | 1-20.5749 | 4-24.500 | 1-13.3499 | 2-12.2500 | 1-20.5749 | 4-10.0499 | 3-25.5999 | 7-17.2750 |
| | TRI | 2-21.8833 | 1-3.7166 | 3-6.3333 | 0-28.8999 | 1-18.1666 | 1-3.7166 | 2-26.6999 | 2-17.0666 | 3-1.5166 |
| KETU | VIM | 0-20.8249 | 1-29.5000 | 0-17.8500 | 0-29.7500 | 0-20.8249 | 1-23.5500 | 1.17.6000 | 1-26.5249 | 1-20.5750 |
| | TRI | 0-13.8833 | 1-9.6666 | 0-11.9000 | 0-19.8333 | 0-13.8833 | 1-5.7000 | 1-1.7333 | 1-7.6833 | 1-3.7166 |
| VEN | VIM | 5-20.0000 | 1-21.0000 | 2-25.0000 | 1-29.5000 | 5-3.0000 | 4-16.0000 | 5-11.5000 | 4-24.5000 | 1-29.5000 |
| | TRI | 3-23.3333 | 1-4.0000 | 1-26.6666 | 1-9.6666 | 3-12.0000 | 3-0.6666 | 3-17.6666 | 3-6.3333 | 1-9.6666 |
| SUN | VIM | 0-15.2999 | 0-25.5000 | 0-17.8499 | 1-15.8999 | 1-10.7999 | 1-18.4499 | 1-13.3499 | 0-17.8499 | 1-21.0000 |
| | TRI | 0-10.1999 | 0-17.0000 | 0-11.9000 | 1-0.5999 | 0-27.1999 | 1-2.3000 | 0-28.8999 | 0-11.9000 | 1-4.0000 |
| MOON | VIM | 1-12.5000 | 0-29.7500 | 2-16.5000 | 2-8.0000 | 2-20.7500 | 2-12.2500 | 0-29.7500 | 2-25.0000 | 0-25.5000 |
| | TRI | 0-28.3333 | 0-19.8333 | 1-21.0000 | 1-15.3333 | 1-23.8333 | 1-18.1666 | 0-19.8333 | 1-26.6666 | 0-17.0000 |
| MARS | VIM | 0-20.8249 | 1-23.5500 | 1-17.6000 | 1-26.5249 | 1-20.5750 | 0-20.8249 | 1-29.5000 | 0-17.8500 | 0-29.7500 |
| | TRI | 0-13.8833 | 1-5.7000 | 1-1.7333 | 1-7.6833 | 1-3.7166 | 0-13.8833 | 1-9.6666 | 0-11.9000 | 0-19.8333 |
| RAHU | VIM | 4-17.7000 | 4-2.4000 | 4-25.3499 | 4-10.0500 | 1-23.5500 | 5-3.0000 | 1-15.9000 | 2-16.5000 | 1-23.5500 |
| | TRI | 3-1.7999 | 2-21.5999 | 3-6.8999 | 2-26.6999 | 1-5.6999 | 3-12.0000 | 1-0.5999 | 1-21.0000 | 1-5.6999 |
| JUP | VIM | 3-18.7999 | 4-9.1999 | 3-25.5999 | 1-17.6000 | 4-16.0000 | 1-10.7999 | 2-8.0000 | 1-17.6000 | 4-2.3999 |
| | TRI | 2-12.5333 | 2-26.1333 | 2-17.0666 | 1-1.7333 | 3-0.6666 | 0-27.1999 | 1-15.3333 | 1-1.7333 | 2-21.5999 |
| SAT | VIM | 5-3.4249 | 4-17.2749 | 1-26.5249 | 5-11.5000 | 1-18.4499 | 2-20.7500 | 1-26.5249 | 4-25.3499 | 4-9.1999 |
| | TRI | 3-12.2833 | 3-1.5166 | 1-7.6833 | 3-17.6666 | 1-2.3000 | 1-23.8333 | 1-7.6833 | 3-6.9000 | 2-26.1333 |

Cover Design: *Hew*

ISBN 81-7234-082-6



9 788172 340827